

Didinga Grammar Book

Authors:

Loki Dominic Lohitare
Darius Lokure Beato Lohammarimoi
Dominic Timan Peter
Peter Lopeyok Joseph

Trial Edition
SIL-Sudan

This book is used to teach how certain words correctly fit together in phrases, clauses, and sentences.

Contact Address:
Didinga Translation and Literacy Project
c/o SIL-Sudan
P.O. Box 64
Juba
Sudan

© 2012, Didinga Translation and Literacy Project

Publisher: SIL-Sudan

Place of Publication: Juba

Introduction

This book is written from the write-ups of Nicky de Jong and the grammar learned in a Didinga workshop in Juba in March, 2011.

In the Didinga language there are different types of words: nouns, verbs, pronouns, adjectives, adverbs, location words, connectors, and others. We will learn about these in this book. We will also learn about how the words go together into groups of words called phrases, clauses, and sentences. The words and how they go together are called grammar.

Learning about the words and groups of words in Didinga can help you become a better reader and writer. It is especially important for those writing books and translating Scripture to understand the lessons of this book.

The lessons of *Occa agiili nē eteheedu Didinga jurrung?* ‘Can you read and write Didinga well?’ should be learned before learning from this book. Most examples sentences in the Diding Grammar Book come from the stories *Autheet 'cī Aatiyyi Didinga* (Didinga) ‘Didinga Way of Life’, *Dtēēllēn cīg Magithu* (Magith) ‘The Story of Hunger’, *Irionīk Ngaannia Doholeec Cīnnī 'cī Idiim Ūthūanī Thōng* (Irionīk) ‘A Mother who Advisers Her Daughter who Wants to be Engaged’, *A'nytig Dōhōlī Hoot Thukuula* (Thukuul) ‘Let Children Go to School’.

Some words such as ‘consonant’ and ‘vowel’ are used in this book without being explained. These words are explained in *Occa agiili nē eteheedu Didinga jurrung?* If you forget their meaning, you can look them up in the glossary at the back of this book. There are many new words in this book which are used to explain the grammar of Didinga. Each new word is underlined and explained when it is first used. If you later see the word and forget what it means, you can also find it explained in the glossary at the back of the book.

This book can be taught to participants in a workshop. A person can also use this book to teach himself/herself without a workshop or instructor. You should read each lesson and then immediately do the exercise following the lesson. The exercise will help you test your understanding of the lesson. The answers to the exercises are in the back of the book. After completing an exercise, immediately check your answers to see how well you have understood. For each of your incorrect answers, try to understand the correct answer. Ask other Didinga if you need help.

Contents

Introduction	3
Contents.....	4
Spelling rules.....	5
Nouns.....	10
Relational Nouns.....	26
Verbs.....	28
Clauses and Sentences.....	30
Punctuation Rules.....	31
Common Word Order in Clauses	33
Case suffixes	33
Subject Suffixes (Nominative Case)	34
Location Suffixes (Oblique, Ablative Case).....	39
Possessive Suffixes (Genitive Case).....	42
Pronouns	50
Possessive Pronouns	52
Time of Ownership of Possessive Pronouns	57
Demonstrative and Indefinite Pronouns.....	61
Types of Clauses	63
Relative phrases and clauses.....	67
Clauses with Relative Clauses	70
Adjectives	71
Number and quantity adjectives	74
Demonstrative and Indefinite Adjectives	76
Adverbs	81
Question (Interrogative) Pronouns.....	82
Verb Subject Markers with Final Consonants.....	88
Verb Subject Markers with Final Vowels	95
Verb Object Markers.....	97
Subjunctive Verbs (Irrealis)	102
Command Verbs (Imperatives).....	105
Verbal Nouns	106
Derived verbs	107
Direction Verbs.....	110
Benefit.....	112
Causative (Ventive)	114
Instrument (Applicative) Verbs	115
Reciprocal Verbs	117
T-verb	118
Irregular Verbs.....	118
Auxiliary verbs	121
Types of Clauses	122
Connectors (conjunctions).....	123
Dependent Clause Connectors Before Main Clauses	124
Main Clause Connectors.....	126
Dependent clause connectors after main clauses	130
Connectors for clauses inside other clauses.....	133
Negatives	134
Speech	135
Glossary.....	136
Answers to Exercises	143

Spelling rules

In this book, we will learn about attachments to words. Sometimes the attachments come at the beginnings of words, such as **ha-** in **hacini** ‘I see’. These attachments are called prefixes. Sometimes the attachments come at the end of words, such as **-nya** in **kēēmnya** ‘camps’. These are called suffixes.

Prefix	Suffix
hacini ‘I see’	kēēmnya ‘camps’

Sometimes letters change when suffixes are attached to words. In this lesson, we learn spelling rules for letter changes when suffixes are attached.

Heavy and Light vowels in the same word

In the book *Occa agiili nē eteheedu Didinga jurrung?* ‘Can you read and write Didinga well?’, we learned the following rule about heavy and light vowels:

1. *The vowels in the same word are usually all heavy (without ~) or all light (with ~); heavy and light vowels are usually not mixed together in the same word.*

Heavy vowels together in the same word	Light vowels together in the same word
locceeri ‘maizes’	mīrōk ‘enemies’
pelo ‘whistle’	lōdūtī ‘pincer’
lotduth ‘entrance’	lōjjēēr ‘cricket’

We also learned the following rule about the letter **a** with heavy and light vowels:

2. *The vowel /a/ commonly occurs together with either light or heavy vowels in the same word.*

/a/ with heavy vowels	/a/ with light vowels
torria ‘hoe’	hanyīm ‘sesames’
morrwak ‘mother’	‘rabacō ‘logs’
habu ‘chief’	halūūk ‘early grains’

Heavy and light vowels with suffixes

When suffixes attach to words, there are other rules for heavy and light vowels. Sometimes heavy and light letters are both in the same word, sometimes light vowels change to heavy vowels, and sometimes heavy vowels change to light vowels. There are four rules for heavy and light vowels when suffixes join words. Most suffixes follow one of these rules.

3. *In some suffixes, heavy vowels cause the vowels of the word to become heavy, unless the vowel **a** blocks the spreading.*

In the examples below, the singular suffix **-it** with heavy vowel cause vowels to become heavy. The light vowels **ī** of **hīllīngīr** become heavy (**hīllīngīrit**). However, in the last two examples, the vowel **a** prevents vowels from becoming heavy. The light **ū** in **tūhayyiok** remains light (**tūhayyiohit**).

Heavy suffix vowels cause light word vowels to become heavy

		Singular	Plural	
ō + i	= o, i	hojokothit	hōjōkōth	‘stranger’
ē + i	= e, i	booboleenit	bōōbōlēēn	‘tree type’
ī + i	= i, i	hillingirit	hīllīngīr	‘insect type’
ū + i	= u, i	urrunguthit	ūrrūngūth	‘kid’
ū, a + i	= ū, a, i	tūhayyiohit	tūhayyiok	‘shepherd’
ī, a + i	= ī, a, i	hīccahirongit	hīccahīrōng	‘grass seed type’

4. In some suffixes, heavy vowels cause final light vowels **ō, ē** of the word to become heavy, but final light vowels **ū, ī** of the word remain light. There is heavy spreading to the entire word according to the final vowel.

The possessive suffix **-o** with heavy vowel causes the light vowels **ē** of **thērēt** to become heavy (**thereto**), but the light vowels **ī** of **dīic** remain light (**dīico**). Because the final vowel of **nyīlōk** is **ō**, heavy spreads to the entire word (**nyīlōho**). Because the final vowel of **hīdōngīt** is **ī**, there is no spreading (**hīdōngīto**).

Heavy suffix vowels only cause light word vowels **ō, ē** to become heavy

		Singular	Singular Possessor	
a + o	= a, o	'thaa	'thaa <u>o</u>	‘time’
ō + o	= o, o	ōnyōng	onyō <u>ngo</u>	‘muddy area’
ē + o	= e, o	hēēt	heet <u>o</u>	‘tree’
ū + o	= u, o	hūtūr	hūtū <u>ro</u>	‘beehive’
ī + o	= i, o	dīic	dīi <u>co</u>	‘ladle’
ī, ō + o	= i, o, o	nyīlōk	nyīlō <u>ho</u>	‘moon’
ō, ī + o	= ō, ī, o	hīdōngīt	hīdōngī <u>to</u>	‘gourd’

5. Suffixes with light vowels **ō, ē** remain light when attached to words with heavy vowels.

The plural suffix **-ēēta** with light vowels remain light when added to words with heavy vowels.

Light suffix vowels **ō, ē** remain light when attached to heavy word vowels

		Singular	Plural	
a + ē	= a, ē	nawwany	nawwanyēēta	‘cattle illness’
o + ē	= o, ē	horom	horomēēta	‘mountain’
e + ē	= e, ē	lodere	loderēēta	‘lip ornament’
u + ē	= u, ē	tuggu	tuggēēta	‘shelter’
i + ē	= i, ē	thigir	thigirēēta	‘donkey’

6. Suffixes with light vowels **ũ,ĩ** cause final heavy vowels **o, e** of the word to become light (**õ,ẽ**). However, final heavy vowels **u, i** of the word cause the light suffix vowels **ũ,ĩ** to become heavy (**u,i**). Light spreading is only to heavy vowels **o,e** of the word, and only if there are no final heavy vowels **u,i** in the word.

Light suffix vowels **ũ,ĩ** cause heavy word vowels **o,e** to become light;
Heavy word vowels **u,i** cause light suffix vowels **ũ,ĩ** to become heavy.

		Singular	Plural	
a + ĩ	=	a, ĩ	mahaccad	mahaccad <u>ĩ</u> ta 'panga'
o + ĩ	=	õ, ĩ	doob	dõõb <u>ĩ</u> ta 'mud'
e + ĩ	=	ẽ, ĩ	temedek	tẽmẽdẽh <u>ĩ</u> ta 'hat'
u + ĩ	=	u, i	habullung	habull <u>u</u> ng <u>i</u> ta 'navel'
i + ĩ	=	i, i	boromiil	borom <u>i</u> il <u>i</u> ta 'barrel'
ĩ,o + ĩ	=	ĩ,õ,ĩ	hirihoor	hirihõõr <u>ĩ</u> ta 'ridge'
u,e + ĩ	=	u,ẽ,ĩ	hulelek	hulẽlẽh <u>ĩ</u> ta 'bird type'

The light plural suffix **-ĩt(a)** causes the heavy vowels **o,e** to become light (**õ,ẽ**). When the singular noun **doob** 'mud' becomes the plural noun **dõõbĩta**, the heavy vowels (**o**) become light (**õ**). The light suffix vowel **ĩ** becomes heavy (**i**) when attached to singular nouns with heavy vowels **u, i**. Otherwise the suffix vowel remains light (**ĩ**). When the singular noun **habullung** 'navel' becomes the plural noun **habullungita**, the light suffix vowel **ĩ** becomes heavy (**i**). Light does not spread to the first heavy vowels **i** of **hirihoor** (**hirihõõrĩta**). Light does not spread to the first heavy vowel **u** of **hulelek** (**hulẽlẽhĩta**).

Other vowel changes

Sometimes suffixes cause vowels to disappear or become long. There are two other rules for vowel changes when suffixes attach to words.

7. When a suffix with beginning vowel attaches to a word with final vowel, usually only the suffix vowel remains. However, a final vowel **u** can become **w**.

The plural suffix **-ẽẽta** with beginning vowel causes the final vowel of words to disappear.

When two vowels are joined, the first vowel disappears

		Singular	Plural	
a + ẽ	=	ẽ	'danga	'dang <u>ẽ</u> ẽta 'bow'
õ + ẽ	=	ẽ	ĩyyõ	ĩyy <u>ẽ</u> ẽta 'chest'
o + ẽ	=	ẽ	berro	berr <u>ẽ</u> ẽta 'arrow type'
ẽ + ẽ	=	ẽ	jêrêẽ	jêrê <u>ẽ</u> ẽta 'bucket'
e + ẽ	=	ẽ	loderẽ	loder <u>ẽ</u> ẽta 'lip ornament'
u + ẽ	=	ẽ	tuggu	tugg <u>ẽ</u> ẽta 'shelter'
ĩ + ẽ	=	ẽ	ĩdõlĩ	ĩdõl <u>ẽ</u> ẽta 'baby'
i + ẽ	=	ẽ	obonĩ	obon <u>ẽ</u> ẽta 'bread'
u + ẽ	=	wẽ	loboru	loborw <u>ẽ</u> ẽta 'flute'

u + ě = wĕ | habu habwĕĕta ‘chief’

8. When a suffix with beginning consonant attaches a word with final vowel, sometimes the vowel becomes long. If the vowel is **i** or **ĩ**, it can be changed to **ee**.

The final vowel of words become long when the singular suffix **-nit** with beginning consonant is added. In **artĩ** the final **ĩ** becomes **ee** (**arteēnit**). In **'rucci**, the final **i** also becomes **ee** (**'rucceēnit**).

When a consonant is joined to a vowel, the vowel is sometimes lengthened;
Vowels **i** or **ĩ** can be changed to **ee**.

		Singular	Plural	
a + n	=	aan	nyekuma <u>an</u> it	nyekuma ‘tree type’
ō + n	=	ōōn	tholom <u>oon</u> it	thōlōmō ‘charcoal’
ĩ + n	=	een	arte <u>en</u> it	artĩ ‘grass bundle’
i + n	=	een	'ruc <u>ce</u> enit	'rucci ‘skin’

Changing of the letter k

Sometimes suffixes cause **k** to change. Inbetween vowels, **k** becomes **h**.

9. When a suffix with beginning vowel attaches to a word with final **k**, the **k** becomes **h**.

When the singular suffix **-it** is added to words with a final **k**, the **k** becomes **h**.

k becomes **h** when inbetween vowels

		Singular	Plural	
ōthi	=	othi	hojoko <u>th</u> it	hōjōkōth ‘stranger’
aki	=	ahi	all <u>a</u> hit	allak ‘nail, finger’
aki	=	ahi	morr <u>w</u> ahit	morrwak ‘mother’
oki	=	ohi	heerinni <u>o</u> hit	heerinniok ‘visitor’
oki	=	ohi	booyyio <u>h</u> it	booyyiok ‘orphan’

10. When a suffix with beginning consonant attaches to a word with final **k**, the **k** remains. When there are two **ks** only one is written.

When the plural suffix **-nya** attaches to words with final **k**, the **k** remains. A noun with final **th** is shown for comparison. When the suffix **-ta** is attached to completive verbs with subject **naaga** ‘we’, the **k** remains. When the suffix **-Ca** (which doubles the final consonant) is attached to incompletive verbs with subject **naaga** ‘we’, the **k** remains. The **k** is written once even though there are two.

k remains **k** when followed by a consonant

		Singular	Plural	
k + ny	=	kny	buunak <u>k</u>	buunak <u>nya</u> ‘fist’
k + ny	=	kny	lokile <u>k</u>	lokile <u>nya</u> ‘liquor’

th + ny = kny	lotduth	lotduth <u>nya</u>	‘entrance’
	Completive nēēnī	Completive naaga	
k + t = kt	Uruk nēē olī.	Huruk <u>ta</u> naag olī.	‘He/We killed bull.’
g + t = gt	Uluug nēē olī.	Huluug <u>ta</u> naag olī.	‘He/We herded bull.’
	Incompletive nēēnī	Incompletive naaga	
k + k = k	Aruk nēē olī.	Haruk <u>a</u> naag olī.	‘He/We kill bull.’
g + g = gg	Aluug nēē olī.	Haluug <u>ga</u> naag olī.	‘He/We herd bull.’

Changes for singular noun suffixes –nit, -it

Finally, some singular noun suffixes change when case suffixes are attached.

11. When the locative suffix **-a** and possessive suffixes **-o**, **-ak** attach to nouns with the singular suffixes **–nit**, **–it**, the **–i** of the suffix disappears and the suffix **–nit** becomes **–tt**. However, when the subject suffix **–ī** attaches to these singular suffixes, there are no changes.

–it becomes **t** when followed by cases suffixes **–a**, **–o**, **–ak**

	Singular	Locative singular	
it + a = ta	tūhayyioh <u>it</u>	tūhayyiok <u>ta</u>	‘sheperd’
nit + a = tta	Humeen <u>it</u>	Humeet <u>ta</u>	‘Toposa pers.’
	Singular	Possessive singular	
it + o = to	tūhayyioh <u>it</u>	tūhayyiok <u>to</u>	‘sheperd’
nit + o = tto	Humeen <u>it</u>	Humeet <u>to</u>	‘Toposa pers.’
	Singular	Possessive singular	
it + ak = tak	tūhayyioh <u>it</u>	tūhayyiok <u>tak</u>	‘sheperd’
nit + ak = ttak	Humeen <u>it</u>	Humeet <u>tak</u>	‘Toposa pers.’
	Singular	Subject singular	
it + ī = iti	tūhayyioh <u>it</u>	tūhayyioh <u>it</u> ī	‘sheperd’
nit + ī = niti	Humeen <u>it</u>	Humeen <u>it</u> ī	‘Toposa pers.’

Exercise 1

Carefully read the test words underlined below. The **bold** letter in the middle of each test word may or may not be written correctly. Check the test word with the rules above. Then write the word correctly in the space given. The first one is done as an example.

Rule	Test word is <u>underlined</u>			Write test word
	Singular	Plural		
1.	'guulic	'guul <u>ī</u>	‘tree type’	'guuli
1.	mērt <u>ī</u>	mērtēēn	‘beer’	
1.	moor <u>ī</u> th	moori'thiok	‘sickness’	
3.	mīnīng <u>ī</u> t	mīnīng	‘ghost’	
3.	miro <u>h</u> it	mīrōk	‘enemy’	
3.	hiccahirong <u>it</u>	hīccahīrōng	‘grass seed type’	

4.	mōōrīth	<u>mōōrītho</u>	‘sickness’
4.	thērēt	<u>thērētō</u>	‘disease type’
5.	ngadik	<u>ngadiheeta</u>	‘side, remote area’
6.	loorong	<u>loorongīta</u>	‘string’
6.	nganyuurri	<u>nganyuurrīta</u>	‘wild rat’
7.	berro	<u>berrēēta</u>	‘arrow type’
7.	horu	<u>horuēēta</u>	‘lowland’
8.	<u>buracit</u>	bura	‘tobacco’
8.	<u>hulleetit</u>	hūllī	‘cucumber’
8.	<u>'gauliic</u>	'gauli	‘lung’
9.	'look	<u>'lōōkīta</u>	‘hole’
9.	mēlēēk	<u>meleekua</u>	‘axe’
11.	bolitheenit	<u>bolitheenita</u>	‘policeman (locative)’
11.	'giithiahit	<u>'giithiakto</u>	‘foolishness (possessive)’

Nouns

A noun can be a person, creature, body part, place, thing, or idea. For example in the sentences below, **eeta** ‘people’ **olī** ‘bull’, **'thōōcī** ‘legs’, **tango** ‘cow’, and **'gwaa** ‘fire’ are all nouns.

(From Magith 22)

Aggamit 'thēk **eeta olī** umwa 'cobbi. ‘The **people** caught a certain large **bull**.’

(From Magith 26)

Attiran **'thōōcī** cī **tango** āi hī **'gwaa**. ‘The **legs** of the **cow** are strong like **fire**.’

The following are other examples of nouns:

Didinga Nouns

	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>	
Person	nakeengoc	nakeengo' nya	‘young girl’
	eet	eeta	‘man’
Creature	ōngōl	ongoll wa	‘elephant’
	lōjjēēr	lōjjēēr īta	‘cricket’
Body part	lōjjūūm	lōjjūūm īta	‘elbow joint’
	huul	huulli	‘tail’
Place	unak	unaki ok	‘valley, plain’
	mana	manē ēn	‘field, garden’
Thing	halli	halliē ēna	‘whip’
	hidong	hidong gwa	‘drum’
Idea	ganōn	ganō' nya	‘peace agreement’
	nyattal	nyattalē ēta	‘ritual’
	magīth	magi' thiok	‘famine, hunger’

Usually a noun has two forms. For example, **eet** ‘man, person’ is the singular form used for one man, and **eeta** ‘men’ is the plural form used for more than one man.

There are three ways that nouns have singular and plural forms. They can add suffixes to make a singular form as in **miningit** ‘spirit’ and **caramaac** ‘young mother’. They can add suffixes to make a plural form as in **kēēmnya** ‘camp’ and **hītēēna** ‘community work’. They can also add suffixes to make both singular and plural forms as in **bolothit**, **bolothnya** ‘young bull’ and **hōllaac**, **hōllēēna** ‘hoe’.

Three ways for noun plural formation

	Singular suffix	Root	Plural suffix
-it/	miningit	mīnīng	‘spirit, ghost’
-c/	caramaac	carama	‘young mother’
/-nya		kēēm	kēēmnya ‘camp’
/-ēna		hīta	hītēēna ‘community work’
-it/-nya	bolothit	boloth-	bolothnya ‘young bull’
-c/-ēna	hōllaac	hōlla-	hōllēēna ‘hoe’

The following are the most common singular suffixes. Some of the suffixes can be grouped together by the similar way they form words. We will soon learn more about each of these groups of suffixes.

Singular noun suffixes

	<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>	
-it/	miningit	mīnīng	‘spirit, ghost’
-nit/	buurunīt	buuru	‘egg’
-cit/, -tit/	īmaacit	īma	‘hair’
-toc/, -tot/, -tat/	labiitoc	labī	‘dura, sorghum’
-c/	nabbooloc	nabbōōlō	‘banana’
-t/	baanyot	baanyō	‘leech’
-ooc/, -eec/, -oot/, -aat/	tobbolooc	tōbbōl	‘callus’
-n/	athan	atha	‘thigh’
-enit/, -init/	buulenit	buul	‘young person’

The following are the most common plural suffixes that we will soon learn about.

Plural noun suffixes

/-ēt(a)	hatūūg	hatūūgēta	‘clan, door’
/-ēēt	'guumunu	'guumunēēt	‘owl’
/-ēn(a)	deeri	dēērēna	‘gourd’
/-ēēn	mana	manēēn	‘field, garden’
/-īt(a)	doob	dōōbīta	‘mud’
/-īn(a)	laata	laatīna	‘beer flour’
/-wa	hiblib	hiblibwa	‘shield’
/-iok	waathīn	waathinniok	‘day’

/-nya	kēēm	kēēm nya	‘camp’
/-i	būhēc	buheeci	‘girl’
/-ĩ	merkec	mērkēcĩ	‘ram’
/-ti, /-eeti	ōō	ooti	‘head’
/-anĩ	tdiic	tdiic anĩ	‘work’
/-a	eet	eet a	‘man’

The letter **(a)** is spoken when the word is by itself or before a pause, but not before another word. When the word **dēērēna** ‘gourds’ is said by itself, it has the final **a**. When the same word is said at the end of a sentence as in sentence (1), it also has the final **a**.

- (1) Īcĩn ngaa dēērēna. ‘A woman saw gourds.’
(2) Īcĩn ngaa dēērēn iccig. ‘A woman saw these gourds.’

However, when the word is said before another word as in (2), it does not have the final **a**.

Singular nouns with suffixes

Nouns can be put into groups according to their singular or plural suffixes. First we learn about all the singular suffixes. Then, we learn about all the plural suffixes. All the nouns below have the singular suffix **–it** in the singular form.

–it/--

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u> <u>by itself</u> <u>before pause</u>	<u>Plural</u> <u>before word</u>	
hanyimit	hanyĩm		‘sesame’
araanyit	araany		‘leaf (of stalk)’
wiinyit	wĩny		‘insect type, plant type’
miningit	mĩnĩng		‘ghost’
hĩccahirongit	hĩccahĩrõng		‘grass seed type’
hillingirit	hĩllĩngĩr		‘insect type’
hojokothit	hõjõkõth		‘stranger’
urrunguthit	ũrrũngũth		‘kid’
haalit	haala	haal	‘grain’
morrwahit	morrwak		‘mother’
‘thiihit	‘thĩik		‘metal, bicycle’
allahit	allak		‘nail, finger’
mirohit	mĩrõk		‘enemy’
lathihit	lathĩk		‘white millet’
haluuhit	halũũk		‘early grain’
heerinniohit	heerinniok		‘visitor’
booyyiohit	booyyiok		‘orphan’
limmanniohit	limmanniok		‘teacher’
tũhayyiohit	tũhayyiok		‘shepherd’
balliohit	balliok		‘wealth’

'giithiahit

'giithiak

'foolishness'

The suffix **-it** is heavy and causes most vowels in words to become heavy. For example, the plural noun **mīrōk** 'enemies' has light vowels (**ī**, **ō**). When the suffix **-it** attaches (**mirohīt** 'enemy'), the vowels become heavy (**i**, **o**). When **hīccahīrōng** becomes **hīccahirongīt** 'grass seed type', the heavy suffix **-it** causes the light vowels **ī**, **ō** to become heavy (**i**, **o**), but the **a** blocks the heavy spreading to the beginning vowel **ī**. The vowel **a** keeps the light vowel **ī** at the beginning of the word from becoming heavy.

When a plural noun such as **mīrōk** ends in **k**, the **k** becomes **h** in the singular noun (**mirohīt**). Some plural nouns such as **haala** 'grains' end in **a** when said by itself or before a pause, but are without the **a** when said before another word (**haal iccig** 'these grains'). In the list above, the plural noun is the same before a pause and before a word unless written differently.

All the nouns below have the heavy suffix **-nit** in the singular form. The suffix **-nit** is heavy and causes vowels in words to become heavy, unless the vowel **a** blocks spreading.

-nit/--

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>	
boolonit	bōōlō	'tree type'
buurunit	buuru	'egg'
'rīmanit	'rīma	'firewood'
nyaanyanit	nyaanya	'tomato'
puulinit	puuli	'peanut'
lō'thaatinit	lō'thaatī	'pumpkin'
tholomoonit	thōlōmō	'charcoal'
nyekumaanit	nyekuma	'tree type'
Humeenit	Humi	'Toposa person'
artenit	artī	'grass bundle'
'rucceenit	'rucci	'skin'

If the plural noun ends in a vowel (such as **thōlōmō** 'charcoals'), the final vowel can become long before the suffix **-nit** (**tholomoonit**). If the final vowel is **i** or **ī** (**artī** 'grass bundles', **'rucci** 'skins'), it is changed to **ee** before the suffix **-nit** (**artenit**, **'rucceenit**).

The nouns below have the suffixes **-cit** or **-tit** in the singular form. The suffixes are heavy and cause vowels in words to become heavy, unless the vowel **a** blocks spreading.

-cit/--, -tit/--

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>	
buraacit	bura	'tobacco'
īmaacit	īma	'hair'
tabaacit	taba	'branch'
herloocit	hērlō	'shrub type'
mordooct	mōrdō	'bean'

hulleet it	hũllĩ	‘cucumber’
hunyeet it	hũnyĩ	‘tree type’
ĩnyaatit	ĩnya	‘lice’

The nouns below have the suffixes **–toc**, **–tot** or **–tat** in the singular form. The suffixes **–toc**, **–tot** are heavy and cause vowels in words to become heavy.

–toc/–, –tot/–, –tat/–

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>	
labiit oc , labiit ot	labĩ	‘dura, sorghum’
locceerit ooc	locceeri	‘maize’
‘thohot ot	‘thõhõ	‘palm tree type’
‘jwaat at	‘jwaa	‘excrement’

The nouns below have the suffix **–c** in the singular form. The suffix **–c** is heavy and causes the light vowels **ẽ**, **õ** to become heavy. When **dēēlõ** becomes the singular noun **dēeloc** ‘bread’, the heavy suffix **–c** causes the light vowels **ẽ**, **õ** to become heavy (**e**, **o**). However, the suffix does not cause the light vowels **ũ**, **ĩ** to become heavy. When **mũũnĩ** becomes **mũũnĩc** ‘tree type’, the suffix **–c** does not cause the light vowels (**ũ**, **ĩ**) to become heavy (**u**, **i**).

–c/--

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>	
deeloc	dēēlõ	‘bead’
nabbooloc	nabbõõlõ	‘banana’
tootoc	tooto	‘pebble’
havuutoc	havuuto	‘wing’
‘thooc	‘thoo	‘leg’
lõgũũgũc	lõgũũgũ	‘ant type’
caaluc	caalu	‘bunch’
caawac	caawa	‘shoe’
‘gaalac	‘gaala	‘official, leader’
hĩbaallĩc	hĩbaallĩ	‘bird’
mũũnĩc	mũũnĩ	‘tree type’
‘guulic	‘guuli	‘tree type’
avĩnyooc	avĩnyõ	‘grass type’
‘rabacooc	‘rabacõ	‘log’
ulugooc	ulugo	‘fish’
titinyooc	titinyo	‘heel’
barũũc	barũ	‘rope’
eteluuc	etelu	‘bedbug’
caramaac	carama	‘young mother’
haucac	hauca	‘bubble (of beer, milk)’
hebereec	hēbēĩ	‘eye’
loteec	lotĩ	‘honey’
‘gauleec	‘gauli	‘lung’

haureec	hauri	‘feather’
---------	-------	-----------

The nouns below have the suffix **-t** in the singular form. This suffix is heavy and causes the light vowels **ē, ō** to become heavy, but does not cause the light vowels **ū, ī** to become heavy.

-t/-

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>	
baanyot	baanyō	‘leech’
'leeit	'leei	‘tree type’
paīpaīt	paīpaī	‘papaya’
mojoot	mōjō	‘pus’
onyoot	ōnyō	‘marrow’
labīīt	labī	‘dura, sorghum’
onyiit	ōnyī	‘rib’

The nouns below have the suffixes **-ooc, -eec, -oot, or -aat** in the singular form. These suffixes are heavy and cause the vowels **ē, ō** to become heavy, but do not cause the vowels **ū, ī** to become heavy.

-ooc/-, -eec/-, -oot/-, -aat/-

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>	
tobbol ooc	tōbbōl	‘callus’
ūrrūngūth ooc	ūrrūngūth	‘kid’
huthuhuth ooc	huthuhuth	‘pumpkin type’
hīmīnīng eec	hīmīnīng	‘hive’
mugun yoot	muguny	‘ant type’
nyīgī taat	nyīgīt	‘tooth’

The nouns below have the suffix **-n** in the singular form. This suffix makes no change except sometimes to lengthen the final vowel. The final vowel **ō** in **mīnyyō** ‘little goat’ becomes long in **mīnyyōōn**.

-n/-

mīnyōō n	mīnyyō	‘little goat’
otto n	otto	‘horn’
ēmmē n	ēmmē	‘bone’
athan	atha	‘thigh’

The nouns below have the suffixes **-enit** or **-init** in the singular form. The suffixes are heavy and cause vowels in words to become heavy.

-enit/-, -init/-

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>	
boliith enit	boliith	‘policeman’
thujjuun enit	thujjuun	‘jailer’
buul enit	buul	‘young person’
Loggiir enit	Loggiĩr	‘Logir person’

bolloohinit	bölllōōk	‘leaf’
'geeminit	'gēēm	‘game-ranger’

Plural nouns with suffixes

Now, we learn about all the plural suffixes. The nouns below have the suffix **-ēt(a)** in the plural form. This suffix is light, it does not become heavy, and it does not cause vowels to become light. The suffix has a final **a** when the plural noun is by itself or before a pause (**hatūūgēta** ‘door’). The suffix is without the final **a** when the plural noun is before another word (**hatūūgēt iccig** ‘these doors’).

--/-(ēt(a))

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u> <u>by itself, before pause</u>	<u>Plural</u> <u>before word</u>	
hatūūg	hatūūgēta	hatūūgēt	‘clan, door’
dūūm	dūūmēta	dūūmēt	‘anthill’
'rii	'riiyyēta	'riiyyēt	‘shade (of tree)’
'buuk	'buhēta	'buhēt	‘crocodile, book’
dōhōm	dōhōmēēta	dōhōmēēt	‘plane’
horom	horomēēta	horomēēt	‘mountain’
nawwany	nawwanyēēta	nawwanyēēt	‘cattle illness’
ōnyōng	ōnyōngēēta	ōnyōngēēt	‘swamp, muddy area’
nyattal	nyattalēēta	nyattalēēt	‘ritual’
ūthūr	ūthūrēēta	ūthūrēēt	‘dog’
thigir	thigirēēta	thigirēēt	‘donkey’
tōbōk	tōbōhēēta	tōbōhēēt	‘water jar, clay basin’
hajjūk	hajjūhēēta	hajjūhēēt	‘calabash’
ngadik	ngadihēēta	ngadihēēt	‘side, remote area’
berro	berrēēta	berrēēt	‘arrow type’
lococo	lococēēta	lococēēt	‘pocket’
horu	horwēēta	horwēēt	‘lowland’
loboru	loborwēēta	loborwēēt	‘flute’
'danga	'dangēēta	'dangēēt	‘bow’
torria	torriēēta	torriēēt	‘hoe’
īdōlī	īdōlēēta	īdōlēēt	‘baby’
ōlīlī	ōlīlēēta	ōlīlēēt	‘rooftop’
hitdingi	hitdingēēta	hitdingēēt	‘lever’
oboni	obonēēta	obonēēt	‘bread’
īyyō	īyyēēta	īyyēēt	‘chest’
olo	olēēta	olēēt	‘skin (piece of)’
habu	habwēēta	habwēēt	‘chief’
tuggu	tuggēēta	tuggēēt	‘shelter’
hirria	hirriēēta	hirriēēt	‘grinding stone’
uwalla	uwallēēta	uwallēēt	‘poison’

lilla	lilliēēta	lilliēēt	‘dance type’
tōhōrrī	tōhōrrēēta	tōhōrrēēt	‘lower part, long call’
lori	loriēēta	loriēēt	‘soul, shadow’
jērētē	jērētēēta	jērētēēt	‘bucket’
lodere	loderēēta	loderēēt	‘lip ornament’

When the suffix **-ēt(a)** attaches to singular nouns with a long final syllable (such as **hatūūg** ‘clan, door’), the suffix vowel **ē** remains short (**hatūūgēta**). However, when the suffix attaches to singular nouns with short final syllable (such as **dōhōm** ‘plane’), the suffix vowel **ē** becomes long (**dōhōmēēta**). When the suffix attaches to singular nouns with a short final syllable before a final vowel (**berro** ‘arrow type’), the suffix vowel also becomes long (**berrēēta**).

The nouns below have the suffix **-ēēt** in the plural form. This suffix is light, it does not become heavy, and it does not cause vowels to become light. This suffix always has a long vowel and never has a final **a**.

—/—ēēt

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>	
'gelo	'gellēēt	‘wild pig’
ngōōrrō	ngōōrrēēt	‘oil’
'guumunu	'guumunēēt	‘owl’
batha	bathēēt	‘monitor lizard’
'buurra	'buurrēēt	‘cat’
ōlōmī	ōlōmēēt	‘ostrich’
irigi	irigēēt	‘bow’

The nouns below have the suffix **-ēn(a)** in the plural form. This suffix is light, does not become heavy, and usually does not cause vowels to become light. The suffix has a final **a** when the plural noun is by itself or before a pause but not when before another word.

—/—ēn(a)

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u> by itself, before pause	<u>Plural</u> before word	
tūūrī	tūūrēna	tūūrēn	‘pipe (instrument)’
deeri	dēērēna	dēērēn	‘gourd’
mōrō	mōrēēna	mōrēēn	‘bush’
pelo	pelēēna	pelēēn	‘whistle’
tammu	tammuēēna	tammuēēn	‘rain’
hīta	hītēēna	hītēēn	‘community work’
lōdūtī	lōdūtēēna	lōdūtēēn	‘pincer’
halli	halliēēna	halliēēn	‘whip’

The nouns below have the suffix **-ēēn** in the plural form. This suffix is light, it does not become heavy, and it does not cause vowels to become light. This suffix always has a long vowel and never has a final **a**.

-/-ēēn

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>	
ngōōrrō	ngōōrrēēn	‘oil’
'thilo	'thilēēn	‘ravine’
'guo	'guoyyēēn	‘fire’
mana	manēēn	‘field, garden’
mērtī	mērtēēn	‘beer’
tanyi	tanyēēn	‘dug up grass’
jore	jorēēn	‘fighting, war’
lohiirto	lohiirtēēn	‘hyena’
lokoodī	lokoodēēn	‘swing’

The nouns below have the suffix **-īt(a)** in the plural form. The suffix has a final **a** when the plural noun is by itself or before a pause but not when before another word.

-/-īt(a)

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u> <u>by itself, before pause</u>	<u>Plural</u> <u>before word</u>	
bōōc	bōōcīta	bōōcīt	‘awl’
dīic	dīicīta	dīicīt	‘ladle’
doob	dōōbīta	dōōbīt	‘mud’
lōbarab	lōbarabīta	lōbarabīt	‘rock’
mahaccad	mahaccadīta	mahaccadīt	‘panga’
doom	dōōmīta	dōōmīt	‘anthill’
lōjjūūm	lōjjūūmīta	lōjjūūmīt	‘elbow joint’
alawaan	alawaanīta	alawaanīt	‘daughter-in-law’
juaan	juaanīta	juaanīt	‘hut’
waany	waanyīta	waanyīt	‘tomb’
amīlōny	amīlōnyīta	amīlōnyīt	‘monkey type’
habullung	habullungīta	habullungīt	‘navel’
loorong	lōōrōngīta	lōōrōngīt	‘string’
loggoor	lōggōōrīta	lōggōōrīt	‘snail’
lōjjēēr	lōjjēērīta	lōjjēērīt	‘cricket’
boromiil	boromiilīta	boromiilīt	‘barrel’
loholol	lōhōlōtīta	lōhōlōtīt	‘wooden spoon’
'look	'lōōhīta	'lōōhīt	‘hole’
lomodok	lōmōdōhīta	lōmōdōhīt	‘fly type’
temedek	tēmēdēhīta	tēmēdēhīt	‘hat’
nyōō	nyōōīta	nyōōīt	‘liver’
toroyoo	tōrōyōōhīta	tōrōyōōhīt	‘hunting’
'baabbu	'baabbīta	'baabbīt	‘tobacco’
'maa	'maaiīta	'maaiīt	‘lion’
'jaanī	'jaanīta	'jaanīt	‘broom’
nganyuurri	nganyuurriīta	nganyuurrit	‘wild rat’
leehe	lēēhīta	lēēhīt	‘field’

The suffix **-ĩt(a)** is light but the suffix vowel **ĩ** becomes heavy (**i**) when attached to singular nouns with heavy vowels **u, i**. Otherwise the suffix vowel remains light (**ĩ**). When the singular noun **habullung** ‘navel’ becomes the plural noun **habullungita**, the light suffix vowel **ĩ** becomes heavy (**i**). When the singular noun **waany** ‘tomb’ becomes the plural noun **waanyĩta**, the light suffix vowel **ĩ** remains light (**ĩ**). The light suffix **-ĩt(a)** causes the heavy vowels **e, o** to become light (**ẽ, õ**). When the singular noun **lomodok** ‘fly type’ becomes the plural noun **lõmõdõhĩta**, the heavy vowels (**o**) become light (**õ**).

The nouns below have the suffix **-ĩn(a)** in the plural form. This suffix is light and does not become heavy. It has a final **a** when the plural noun is by itself or before a pause, but not when before another word.

-/-ĩn(a)

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u> by itself, before pause	<u>Plural</u> before word	
laata	laatĩna	laatĩn	‘beer flour’
'diaati	'diaatĩna	'diaatĩn	‘vegetable’
iggooli	iggõõlĩna	iggõõlĩn	‘log’

The nouns below have the suffix **-wa** in the plural form. This suffix is heavy and causes vowels to become heavy. When the singular noun **hũtũr** becomes the plural noun **huturrwa** ‘beehives’, the light vowels (**ũ**) become heavy (**u**).

--/-wa

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>	
apud	apuddwa	‘chewing gum’
lohod	lohoddwa	‘big bag’
hilib	hilibbwa	‘shield’
hodob	hodobbwa	‘vulture’
ahat	ahattwa	‘food’
ahaat	ahaattwa	‘tongue’
maac	maaccwa	‘husband’
dõõc	dooccwa	‘hump’
cẽrẽm	ceremmwa	‘skin’
lottiim	lottiimmwa	‘baboon’
athan	athannwa	‘thigh’
taban	tabannwa	‘shelter, camp’
madĩĩny	madii'nywa	‘spleen’
nawĩĩny	nawii'nywa	‘women's cloth’
iding	idi'ngwa	‘meat, animal’
hidong	hido'ngwa	‘drum’
hũtũr	huturrwa	‘beehive’
loggoor	loggoorrwa	‘throat’
õngõl	ongollwa	‘elephant’
ngẽtẽl	ngetellwa	‘rhino’

'guuth	'guu'thwa	'monkey type'
lībaath	lībaa'thwa	'underwear'
mēlēēk	meleekwa	'axe'
molook	molookwa	'voice'
dhōrōk	dhorokwa	'chest, breast'

The final consonant (such as **r** in **hūtūr**) is doubled before adding the suffix **-wa** (**huturrwa**). However, a final **k** (as **molook** 'voice') is not doubled (**molookwa**).

The nouns below have the suffix **-iok** in the plural form. This suffix is heavy and causes vowels to become heavy. The final consonant is doubled before adding the suffix **-iok**. However, a final **k** is not doubled before the suffix.

--/-iok

<u>Singular</u> <u>by itself,</u> <u>before word</u>	<u>Singular</u> <u>before pause</u>	<u>Plural</u>	
hōrōōg		horooggiok	'cattle camp'
thērēt		therettiok	'disease'
nyakorot		nyakorottiok	'dance type'
magīth		magi'thiok	'famine, hunger'
mōōrīth		moori'thiok	'sickness'
lēmmīth		lemmi'thiok	'goodness'
babuth		babu'thiok	'prisoner'
thōōth		thoo'thiok	'matter, problem, word'
'gēēn		'geenniok	'meal'
waathīn		waathinniok	'day'
tēēny		tee'nyiok	'group of animals'
tōrrōny		torro'nyiok	'mud, muddy place'
hallang		halla'ngiok	'home'
ōlōng		olo'ngiok	'lie'
'thaar	'thaara	'thaarriok	'name'
kōr		korriok	'day'
līl	līla	liilliok	'river'
'gōōl	'gōōla	'goolliok	'road, path, way'
nyattal		nyattalliok	'culture, tradition'
thukuul		thukuulliok	'school'
ōlō		olooyyiok	'home, compound'
bōrrōk		borrokiok	'pond, pool'
unak		unakiok	'valley, plain'

Some singular nouns such as **'thaar** 'name' end in **a** when said before a pause (**Aī eeta 'thaara**. 'The people say the name.'), but are without the **a** when said by itself or before another word (**'thaar icci** 'this name'). In the list above, the singular noun is the same before a pause and before a word unless written differently.

The nouns below have the suffix **-nya** in the plural form. This suffix usually makes no

change in vowels.

--/-**nya**

Singular

nangērēb

nyahilod

lotduth

kēēm

lomolorong

logguur

'gool

buunak

lokilek

Plural

nangērēb**nya**

nyahilod**nya**

lotduth**nya**

kēēm**nya**

lomolorong**nya**

logguur**nya**

'gool**nya**

buunak**nya**

lokilek**nya**

'bed'

'belt type'

'entrance'

'camp'

'big ring, roof base'

'shed, stable'

'skin of young calf'

'fist'

'liquor'

buuruc

tūhūlūc

tuduhaac

nakeengoc

Nyekuc

hīdōngī

nyeemuut

lothipit

heethit

irkit

jirikot

lottorot

ganōn

nyakangaan

buuru'**nya**

tūhūlū'**nya**

tuduhaa'**nya**

nakeengo'**nya**

nyeku'**nya**

hīdōngī'**nya**

nyeemuu'**nya**

lothipi'**nya**

heethi'**nya**

irki'**nya**

jiriko'**nya**

lottoro'**nya**

ganō'**nya**

nyakangaa'**nya**

'kneecap'

'chicken'

'dust'

'young girl'

'God, gods'

'food calabas'

'news item'

'crowd'

'breast'

'year'

'dance type'

'beer calabas'

'peace agreement'

'father, elderly man'

louruhitō

ijjo

lōrēēū

nyeepuu

'thaa

dīla

olī

laboratori

apidti

adulle

louruhitō'**nya**

ijjo'**nya**

lōrēēū'**nya**

nyeepuu'**nya**

'thaa'**nya**

dīla'**nya**

oli'**nya**

laboratori'**nya**

apidti'**nya**

adulle'**nya**

'harvest feast'

'stone pot'

'spider'

'trumpet'

'time'

'spear'

'bull'

'laboratory'

'dance type'

'dance type'

When the singular form has a final **c, t, n** (as in **buuruc** 'kneecap'), the suffix **-nya** takes the place of **c, t, n** and becomes doubled by writing **-nya** (**buuru'nya**). When the singular form has a final vowel (as in **louruhitō**), the suffix **-nya** is also doubled (**louruhitō'nya**).

The nouns below have the suffix **-i** in the plural form. This suffix is heavy and causes

vowels to become heavy.

–/–**i**

<u>Singular</u> by itself, before word	<u>Singular</u> before pause	<u>Plural</u>	
bũhēc		buheeci	‘girl’
'ceeth		'ceethi	‘house’
bahuc		bahucci	‘back’
huul	huula	huulli	‘tail’

The nouns below have the suffix –**i** in the plural form. This suffix is light and causes vowels to become light.

–/–**ĩ**

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>	
merkec	měrkēcĩ	‘ram’
erehec	ērēhēcĩ	‘piece of gourd pot’
heddem	hēddēmĩ	‘calabash’
nyĩlōk	nyĩlōhĩ	‘moon, month’
ngaa	ngaaĩ	‘woman, wife’

The nouns below have the suffixes –**ti** or –**eeti** in the plural form. These suffixes are heavy and cause vowels to become heavy.

–/–**ti**, –/–**eeti**

<u>Singular</u> by itself, before word	<u>Singular</u> before pause	<u>Plural</u>	
ōō		ooti	‘head’
īyyō		iyyooti	‘chest’
inyya		inyyaati	‘neck’
ēlē		eleeti	‘body’
hēcēng	hēcēnga	heengti	‘stomach’
muum	muuma	muumti	‘face, forehead’
ūtūg		utugeeti	‘mouth’
ēllēm		ellemeeti	‘throat, neck’
'thuggum		'thuggumeeti	‘anus, buttock’

The nouns below have the suffix –**anĩ** in the plural form. This suffix is light, it does not become heavy, and it does not cause vowels to become light.

–/–**anĩ**

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>	
lollioot	lolliootanĩ	‘baboon type’
ngōōt	ngōōtanĩ	‘wind’

tdiic	tdiic anī	‘work’
'thuur	'thuuran ī	‘buffalo type’
nyīl	nyīl anī	‘body fat’
'buuk	'buuhan ī	‘crocodile, book’
'cuuk	'cuuhan ī	‘market’
nyuutu	nyuut anī	‘crushed meat’
thuuti	thuut anī	‘eagle’

The nouns below have the suffix **-a** in the plural form. This suffix does not cause any vowel changes. The plural noun eet ‘man’ is without the final **a** when before another word (**eet iccig** ‘these men’).

-/-a

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u> <u>by itself,</u> <u>before pause</u>	<u>Plural</u> <u>before word</u>	
eet	eet a	eet	‘man’
ēēth	ēēth a		‘goat’
dtēēllēn	dtēēllēn a		‘story’
lōggēēny	lōggēēny a		‘firm tissue, frenulum’

Singular and plural nouns with suffixes

In some nouns, both the singular and plural forms have suffixes. The nouns below have the suffix **-it** in the singular form and the suffix **-a** in the plural form.

-it/-a

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u> <u>by itself,</u> <u>before pause</u>	<u>Plural</u> <u>before word</u>	
hobonyeeth it	hōbōnyēēth a		‘water beetle’
hirong it	hīrōng a	hīrōng	‘fly’
ittiiheen it	ittihēēn a		‘zebra’
horoojini it	hōrōōjīn a		‘bamboo’
hebbeeni it	hēbbēēn a		‘bead’
maccihilleeni it	maccīhīllēēn a		‘hoof’
oroorrini it	ōrōōrrīn a		‘stream, small valley’

Similarly, the nouns below, have other pairs of singular and plural suffixes.

-it/-nya

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>	
boloth it	boloth nya	‘young bull’
maazzeeni it	maazzeen nya	‘bull’

-c/-ēna

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>
-----------------	---------------

ëggërnaac	ëggërnēēna	‘medicine’
homoneec	hōmōnēēna	‘in-law’
hōllaac	hōllēēna	‘hoe’
boroheec	bōrōhēēna	‘water spirit’

-c/-ēta

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>	
nangūraac	nangūrēēta	‘gentleman’
barrangeec	barrangēēta	‘male bushbuck’

-nit/-nya

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>	
baabutheenit	baabuuthnya	‘prisoner’

-it/-wa

<u>Singular</u>	<u>Plural</u>	
boronit	boronnwa	‘hartebeest’

Other singular and plural changes

The irregular nouns below have other suffixes or changes not yet mentioned.

Irregular nouns

<u>Singular</u> <u>by itself,</u> <u>before word</u>	<u>Singular</u> <u>before pause</u>	<u>Plural</u> <u>by itself,</u> <u>before pause</u>	<u>Plural</u> <u>Before word</u>	
a'theet		a'tha		‘sheep’
bīlleet		bīlla		‘thorn’
hithingeet		hithinga		‘cooking stone’
bēē		biyyēēna		‘stone, rock’
tēē		tīyyēēna		‘head pad’
taggōōn		taggōōta		‘giraffe’
'rabbacit		'rabbēēta		‘coin type’
'looc		'loo'nyin		‘land’
biyya		bīyyēēnī		‘mountain, highland’
ūthūanī		uthutī		‘engagement’
a'thiit		athīna		‘hand’
ngēēcīc		ngarīna	ngarīn	‘bottom, buttock’
ītat		īīna	īīn	‘ear’
hēēt	hēēta	hēēna	hēēn	‘tree, stick’
taang	taanga	tīīna	tīīn	‘cow’
ahat		aheeni		‘food’
'gii		hēlēggī		‘thing’
ēlē, maac	maaca	lōggōō		‘man’
gītīn		hīgīgītīnī		‘so and so’

Nouns with one form

Some nouns only have one form. The singular nouns below do not have plural forms.

Nouns with only singular form

cooni	‘dew’	lõõlõ	‘rainy season’
ĩgõr	‘theft’	lõzzĩnyat	‘manure’
lajjo	‘cold’	luulu	‘alarm, cry’
lei	‘hatred’	miiri	‘government’
lokomol	‘smallpox’	momwar	‘procession’
louko	‘cattle disease’	muguur	‘darkness’
lõbĩ	‘cattle sickness’	ngõta	‘odour, smell’
lõcĩdĩm	‘chicken pox, measles’	rahaak	‘thick forest’
loyyaattomĩ	‘inflamed breast, mastitis’	rĩnyaati	‘mist’
loyyaatta	‘soaked maize flour’	'raa	‘rest, enjoyment’
lobollio	‘vegetable type’	tdĩĩr	‘load, luggage’
ngaalobuya	‘vegetable type’	tiriit	‘soot’
maggwo	‘nettle, plant type’	tõbbõl	‘heat of sun’
õddĩr	‘vegetable type’	ullwa	‘mourning’
'thaha	‘vomit’	weet	‘walk’
mommuar	‘dance type’	nĩngĩtĩ	place

The plural nouns below do not have singular forms.

Nouns with only plural form

<u>Plural</u> by itself, before pause	<u>Plural</u> before word		<u>Plural</u>	
biyyi		‘blood’	ũũha	‘rain water’
amũta	amũt	‘saliva’	thĩĩthĩ	‘dew’
ira		‘milk’	cũũdĩ	‘twins’
bĩĩbĩ		‘drizzle, light rain’	'gẽẽmẽ	‘wheat’
callang		‘fresh milk’	taattĩ	‘time, occurrence’
hũla		‘urine’	hẽlẽgĩ	‘cattle’
'laaũha	'laaũh	‘breath’	ijjo	‘goods, possessions’
maam		‘water’	riiting, liiring	‘dirt’
mũlũk		‘sweat’	'thẽẽm	‘soil’
tilaalõ		‘tears’	uuci	‘broth, soup’
nyedua		‘sperm’	ũnyyaak	‘sleep’
tdẽẽllẽna	tdẽẽllẽn	‘story’	waawa	‘contents of stomach’

Nouns with prefixes

There are a few singular nouns with prefixes—letters added to the beginning of the words. These nouns are formed from verbs (actions), adjectives (describe nouns), or other nouns. The prefixes that form these nouns are **nye-**, **nya-**, **nga-**, **na-**, **h-**.

Singular noun

<u>Verbs</u>	rwangan	‘play’	nyerwang	‘playing’
	piyan	‘do task’	nyepiyo	‘duty, obligation’
	mīnan	‘love’	nyemīnaat	‘pet, something loved’
	daak	‘die’	ngaahadaahi	‘beetle pretends to die’
	tdīngan	‘open, lift’	hitdingi	‘lever, jack’
	ookorit	‘go together’	hookori	‘companionship’
	itir	‘lean’	hitiir	‘pole supporting roof’
	būran	‘cover’	nyabūreet	‘sheath’
<u>Adjectives</u>	vikaha	‘huge’	lovikaak	‘giant’
	zaraca	‘disorderly’	ngaalozarac	‘disorderly person’
<u>Nouns</u>	baalin	‘night’	ngabaalin	‘nighthawk (bird)’
	hūkaat	‘snake’	nahūkaatī	‘creeping plant’
	bīlla	‘thorns’	ngabīlla	‘hedgheg’

A few nouns have a prefix to show the gender—whether the noun is male or female. The prefixes for showing gender are **lō-**, **lo-** for male and **na-** for female.

<u>Male</u>	<u>Female</u>	
lōkang	nakang	‘firstborn’
lōccala	naccala	‘talkative person’
lōjarīng	najarīng	‘mute person’
Loomwa	Naamwa	‘(name)’

Exercise 2

In the following sentences, underline all nouns. Do not underline any words that are not nouns. Underline a word once if it is a singular noun. Underline a word twice if it is a plural noun.

(From Didinga 3)

Hadiim haduhaakung ngagiit 'thoo'thiok
cīg ngattaliok cīg Didinga.

We want to tell you the matters
of cultures of Didinga.

(From Didinga 21)

Uruggumit iyyioko eeta 'gii 'cī haī jirkot.

People danced thing that we call jirkot.

(From Didinga 50)

Ī'thō 'gaala īnōōnnō hūūk haggam ngaaī
iccīg hīnīngītī baa adtuhaa habueeta . .

Officials sent him to go catch these
women because chiefs saw . . .

(From Didinga 70)

Ammanyani 'gii 'ci haī uwaala ho,
hī lōōcī thī.

Thing which is called poison,
disappeared from the land.

(From Magīth 16)

Īngīny magīthī eet ōlō būūk gērrēēt.

Famine tortured people at home severely.

Relational Nouns

A few nouns are not said without suffixes. These use the suffixes to show to belonging

or possession. For example, **ngōōna** ‘my sister’, **ngoonu** ‘your(sg) sister’, **ngōōnī** ‘his/their sister’, **ngooneet** ‘our/your(pl) sister’ have the suffixes **-a**, **-u**, **-ī**, **-eet**, depending on the person related to her. The plural words **ngoona**, **ngoogū**, **ngōōnōgī**, **ngooneet** also have these suffixes, but first have the plural suffix **-og**. The combined suffixes are **-oga**, **-ogu**, **-ōgī**, **-ogeet**.

The nouns below have these suffixes to show belonging or possession. All the words describe a relationship between people and are call relational nouns.

caannī ‘my’	cuunnī ‘your (sg)’	cīnnī ‘his/her’	cīnaang ‘our’	cunuung ‘your (pl)’	cīnīng ‘their’	
ngōōna	ngoonu	ngōōnī	ngooneet	ngooneet	ngōōnī	‘sister’
ngoona	ngoogu	ngōōnōgī	ngooneet	ngooneet	ngōōnōgī	‘sisters’
gōtōōna	gotoonu	gōtōōnī	gotoneet	gotoneet	gōtōōnī	‘brother’
gotona	gotogu	gōtōōnōgī	gotoneet	gotoneet	gōtōōnōgī	‘brothers’
‘gōōna	‘goonu	‘gōōnī	‘gooneet	‘gooneet	‘gōōnī	‘friend’
‘gonoga	‘googu	‘gōōnōgī	‘gooneet	‘gooneet	‘gōōnōgī	‘friends’

The relational nouns below have the same possessive suffixes as the nouns above, but there are differences between the singular and plural forms of the nouns.

caannī ‘my’	cuunnī ‘your (sg)’	cīnnī ‘his/her’	cīnaang ‘our’	cunuung ‘your (pl)’	cīnīng ‘their’	
nyigaarna	nyigaarnu	nyigaarnī	nyigaarneet	nyigaarneet	nyigaarnī	‘co-wife’
nyigaaroga	nyigaarogu	nyigaarōgī	nyigaarogeet	nyigaarogeet	nyigaarōgī	‘co-wives’
midinna	midinnu	mīdīnnī	midinneet	midinneet	mīdīnnī	‘mother’s
midiihoga	midiihogu	mīdīhōgī	midiihogeet	midiihogeet	mīdīhōgī	cousin(s)’
maarna	maarnu	maarnī	maarneet	maarneet	maarnī	‘mother’s
maaloga	maalogu	maalōgī	maalogeet	maalogeet	maalōgī	brother(s)’
iinna	iinnu	iinni	iinneet	iinneet	iinni	‘mother’s
						sister’
iithoga	iithogu	iithōgī	iithogeet	iithogeet	iithōgī	‘mother’s
						sisters’
athana	athanu	athanī	athaneet	athaneet	athanī	‘father’s
						sister’
athoogoga	athoogogu	athōōgōgī	athoogogeet	athoogogeet	athōōgōgī	‘father’s
						sisters’
ngērēēna	ngereennu	ngērēēnnī	ngereeneet	ngereeneet	ngērēēnnī	‘husband’s
						brother’
ngereetoga	ngereetogu	ngērēētōgī	ngereetogeet	ngereetogeet	ngērēētōgī	‘husband’s
						brothers’
mōhōna	mohonu	mōhōnī	mohoneet	mohoneet	mōhōnī	‘husband’s
						sister’

The relational nouns below have other suffixes to show possession.

caannī 'my'	cuunnī 'your (sg)'	cīnnī 'his/her'	cīnaang 'our'	cunuung 'your (pl)'	cīnīng 'their'	
	ngaanu	ngaanī	yaangeet	yaangeet	ngaanī	'mother'
	ngaaggu	ngaaggi	yaangeet	yaangeet	ngaaggi	'mothers'
(maanya), baaba	maanyu	maanyī	maanyeet, baangeet	maanyeet, baangeet	maanyī	'father'
maajiha	maajihu	maajihi	maajiheet, hibaangeet	maajiheet, hibaangeet	maajihi	'fathers'

Exercise 3

In the clauses below, underline each noun. Then underline twice each relational noun.

(From Thukuul 6)

Īn thukuuli nōō hī nganiit ĩn maanyu
nē ĩn ngaanu būūk nē ĩn maarnu,
nē ĩn midinnu būūk. Nē ĩn iinnu,
nē ĩn ngerathonu būūk.

First of all, the school is for you, for
your father and for your mother and for
your uncle and for your cousin. And for
your aunt and for your maternal cousin.

(From Magīth 6)

Hamudoothihi doholeec 'ci ĩn ngōōna.

I found the child who is my sister.

(From Magīth 9)

Heggerenyeeha eet 'cīg ĩn maaloga.

I quarreled with people who are my uncles.

(From Irionīk tittle)

Irionīk ngaannia doholeec cīnnī

Her mother advises her child

(From Irionīk 19)

Ammīnan nēē eeta, gōō 'cī hātī
hīccīnāi maa'nyia ĩnōōnnō . . .

She loves the people in the way
so that her father sees her . . .

(From Irionīk 47)

Aburrit 'thek homoneecī cūnnēēnī hode
ngaannia, hode maa'nyia, hode ngoonoggia

Your in-law is impressed or his mother
or his father, or his sisters . . .

Verbs

A verb describes an action, motion, state, change, or can be used as an equal sign between two or more words. For example, **aruk** 'he kills' and **urugumit** 'they danced' are verbs in the following sentences. They describe the action.

Aruk ēētī oli'nya 'gooliohī.

'A man **kills** bulls on the roads.'

Uruggumit eeta lilla.

'The people **danced** the lilla dance.'

The following are other examples of verbs:

Didinga Verbs

Action	uruk	'he killed'
	akat	'he raided, speared, cultivated'
Motion	ōkō	'he went'

	uluug	‘he migrated, herded’
State	ũmũj	‘he is soft, weak’
	alal	‘he is cold’
Change	adaak	‘he dies’
	õ'cõk	‘it is fermented’
Equal sign	ĩĩn	‘it is’

A verb can have more than one form. For example, **uduk** and **aduk** have slightly different meaning, as shown in the sentences below. They are different forms of the same verb.

In the lesson on verbs, we learned that verbs can be completive (perfective) like **uduk** ‘has eaten’ or incompletive (imperfective) like **aduk** ‘eats’.

Uduk ēētĩ ahat. ‘The man **has eaten** food.’

Aduk ēētĩ ahat. ‘The man **just now ate** food.’, ‘The man **eats** food.’

The verb **uduk** ‘he has eaten’ is called a completive (perfective) verb. The action is thought of as being finished complete. A prefix **u-** with the same vowel as in the verb attaches to completive verbs. The verb **aduk** ‘he eats’ is called an incompletive (imperfective) verb. The action is thought of as still going on. A prefix **a-** attaches to some incompletive verbs. In later lessons, we will talk more about these verb forms.

Some verbs are made from other verbs by adding suffixes. Verbs made from other verbs are called derived verbs. Derived verbs have similar but different meaning from the verbs they come from. Compare the verbs below to the verbs **uduk** and **aduk** above.

Uduha ēētĩ 'thaa. ‘The man **has told** the time.’

Aduha ēētĩ 'thaa. ‘The man **tells** the time.’

Uduheek ēētĩ hõllaac. ‘The man **has worn out** the hoe.’

Aduheek ēētĩ hõllaac. ‘The man **wears out** the hoe.’

The verbs **uduha** ‘he has told’ and **aduha** ‘he tells’ have the suffix **-a**. They have different meaning than **uduk**, **aduk** ‘eaten, eats’. The verbs **uduheek** ‘he has worn out’ and **aduheek** ‘he wears out’ have the suffix **-eek** and also have different meaning than **uduk**, **aduk** ‘eaten, eats’. There are many other suffixes that other derived verbs are made with. In later lessons, we will talk more about derived verbs.

Exercise 4

In the following sentences, underline all verbs. Do not underline any words that are not verbs.

(From Magĩth 16)

Īngĩny magĩthĩ eet õlõ būũk gẽrrēēt.

Famine tortured people at home severely.

(From Magĩth 20)

Adak eet umwa cĩnaang magĩthĩ. (From Magĩth 26)	Famine was eating our certain person.
Attiran 'thōōcĩ cĩ tango aaĩ hĩ 'gwaa. (From Magĩth 33)	Legs of cow were strong remained as fire.
Ma waathinniohĩ iĩcĩg iĩn iyyo, ibbiir 'thēk lōōcĩ. (From Didinga 23)	When these days were three, land became ripe for harvest.
Arũggũm ũgēēgĩ 'gii 'cĩ haĩ adulle. (From Didinga 53)	Some danced something called Adulle.
Mōōrĩth umwa 'cĩ aruhi ngaai gōōnōggĩ. (From Didinga 62)	It is a certain disease with which women kill their friends.
Ōō ammũda aĩ iĩn 'gii cieeg eggernaac. (From Irionĩk 7)	They went found say this thing is medicine.
Abũnna aganneek doholeec caanĩ ngaati occa ũũk idticcanoi.	It is good when my daughter knows how she can go do the work.

Clauses and Sentences

Now that we have learned about two different kind of words, we will begin learning about how the words go together.

A clause is a group of words with at least one verb. A sentence has one or more clauses. Each line below is a clause, since each line has at least one verb that is underlined. The fourth line has two verbs. The five lines together make two sentences, each with a period (.) at the end.

(From Didinga 66-70)	
Nĩngĩtĩ ecebinni ngaai 'cieeg, ĩ'thōng <u>hittiriothĩk</u> eeta ngaai ũgĩ. Ma baa ma <u>oggia</u> ngaai 'cieeg babutha ho, <u>iĩta ōōt</u> nēēg ōlō, nē <u>eddeethi</u> nēēg ũdūt.	Then these women were imprisoned until people made the women pregnant. When these women were released, they came went home, and never again repeated (their actions).

Some of the clauses above can stand alone as a sentence. For example the last line, **Nē eddeethi nēēg ũdūt** ‘and they never again repeated’ can stand alone as a sentence. But the third line, **Ma baa ma oggia ngaai 'cieeg babutha ho** ‘when these women were released’, cannot stand alone as a sentence. It needs another clause such as **iĩta ōōt nēēg ōlō** ‘they came went home’ to make a complete sentence.

A phrase can be a group of words without a verb. For example, the following are phrases since they do not have verbs.

(From Didinga 3)	
'thoo'thiok cĩg ngattaliok cĩg Didinga (From Didinga 48)	matters of cultures of Didinga
ngertĩ Lochalamoi	son of Lochalam

Exercise 5

In the following lines, underline all verbs. Then, in the blank ____ on the left, write ‘S’ if the line can stand alone as a *sentence*. Write ‘C’ if the line can only be called a *clause*. Write ‘P’ if the line can only be called a *phrase*.

____	(From Didinga 4) aattĩg Didinga jurrung	Diding lived well
____	(From Didinga 6) thõõth cĩnĩing hõdẽrẽthõng	their one system
____	(From Didinga 41) iĩta ũũtẽcõ eeta 'gii icci hĩ ĩnõõnnõ	people came buying poison from her
____	(From Didinga 49) 'cĩ aggam ngaaĩ iccig	who catches these women
____	(From Didinga 67) ĩ'thõng hittiriothĩk eeta ngaaĩ ũgĩ	until people made the women pregnant
____	(From Didinga 79) battaala biyya cĩ Didinga	outside the moutains of Didinga

Punctuation Rules

Punctuation is the way of marking sentences and clauses in writing. The following sentence has been marked with correct punctuation:

(From Didinga 66-70)

Nĩngĩtĩ ecebinni ngaaĩ 'cieeg,
ĩ'thõng hittiriothĩk eeta ngaaĩ ũgĩ.
Ma baa ma oggia ngaaĩ 'cieeg babutha ho,
iĩta õõt nẽẽg õlõ,
nẽ eddeethi nẽẽg ũdũt.

Then these women were imprisoned
until people made the women pregnant.
When these women were released,
they came went home,
and never again repeated (their actions).

The following are some important rules of punctuation. An example from the sentence above is given after each rule.

Punctuation Rules for Clauses and Sentences

- The first word in a sentence must begin with a capital (large) letter. For example, the word **Nĩngĩtĩ** begins with a capital **N** and **Ma** begins with a capital **M**.
- There must be a period (.) (full stop) at the end of a sentence. For example, there is a period (.) after the word **ũgĩ** and a period after the word **ũdũt**.
- There must be a comma (,) at the end of a clause when there is a pause. For example, there is a pause after the fourth line above (**iĩta õõt nẽẽg õlõ,**) before continuing with the rest of the sentence. So, a comma is placed after **õlõ**.
- There must be a comma before the connector **ĩ'thõng** 'until'. For example, the word **ĩ'thõng** begins the second line, so there must be a comma before this

word and after the word '**cieeg**.

- *There must be a comma at the end of a clause having the connector **ma** 'when/if', or . For example, the word **ma** begins the third line, so there must be a comma at the end of the clause following the word **ho**.*

Proper nouns also begin with capital letters. Proper nouns are names of certain people or places that have their own special name.

(From Didinga 48)

Baa **A**ugustino 'cī ñin ngertī **L**ochalamoi. It was Augustino who is son of Lochalam.

(From Didinga 8-9)

A'nyak eeta 'cieeg nīngītī umwa

These people had a certain place

'cī ōthōōthī 'thoo'thiok cīggīng

where they discussed their matters

'cī haī **N**aminit 'cī aaī **L**oremaa **I**bahanya. that we call Naminit which is called Lorema village in Ibahanya area.

Examples from the sentences above are given after the rule for proper nouns below.

Punctuation Rules for Proper Nouns

*All proper names (name of a certain person or place) must begin with a capital (large) letter. The words **A**ugustino, **L**ochalamoi are people proper nouns and have the capital letters **A**, **L**. The words **N**aminit, **L**oremaa, **I**bahanya are location proper nouns and have the capital letters **N**, **L**, **I**.*

Exercise 6

In the following lines that go together, underline all verbs. Then circle the first letter of each new sentence or proper noun that should be a capital. Put a period (.) after the last word in each sentence. If you find the word **i'thōng** or **ma**, draw a box around it. Put commas where needed. Do not put any commas, periods or capital letters where they are not required.

(From Didinga 37-44)

ikia nathiangōrī

nathiangor came

ūtūūwa uwalla

bought the poison

nē ōbōda lotioliemī ngaatī

and lotioliem returned here

aluuggi ōkōōī baakīta leita

migrating going across to Leit area

ōbōda ikia aau kikilayya

he returned came stayed in kikilayya

nē ikia a'nyak nathiangōrī 'gii cīnnī ho and nathiangor came having her poison

ūhī kikilayya

took it to kikilayya

ma ngingaata	when there
iita ũūtēēcō eeta 'gii icci hĩ ĩnōōnnō	people came buying poison from her
ma baa uruta ĩcĩ irki'nya	when after the year
'cĩg ĩĩn hēēn 'tur hĩ 'tur	which is 1955
ikia edeenya 'gii 'ciee	this thing came and appeared
ĩĩ maka gērrēēt ũdūt	it became very influential

Common Word Order in Clauses

Every clause has at least one verb. Some clauses also have a subject and object. A verb is the word for the *action*. A subject is the word for the *doer* of the action. And an object is the word for the *receiver* of the action. All three are in the following clause:

(From Magĩth 22)

Aggamit	eeta	olĩ.	‘The people caught a bull.’
Verb	Subject	Object	

Didinga word order is usually the same as in this clause, namely verb, subject, object.

Common Word Order Rule

About 70% of the time (in stories), clauses have the word order
Verb – Subject – Object

Exercise 7

In the following sentences, underline the verb, draw a circle around the subject, and underline twice the object.

(From Magĩth 16)

Ĭngĩny magĩthĩ eet ōlō būūk gērrēēt. Famine tortured people at home a lot.

(From Didinga 11)

Má ē'thēcan ēētĩ thōōth umwa Loudootĩ If person cause certain problem in Loudo

(From Didinga 16)

A'nyak Didinga nyakorot hōdēēthōng. Didinga had one traditional dance.

(From Didinga 21)

Uruggumit iyyioko eeta 'gii 'ci hāĩ jirkot. People now danced thing we call jirkot.

(From Didinga 34)

Nĩngĩtĩ ōkō ũūtānĩ Nathĩangōrĩ uwalla. Then Nathiangor went and brought poison

Case suffixes

In the next few lessons, we learn about at case suffixes. These suffixes on nouns show what the noun is doing in the clause. Different case suffixes attach to singular nouns than to plural nouns. Usually, different suffixes attach to nouns with final consonants than to nouns with final vowels. In the following chart, the suffixes **-ī, -a, -o, -ak** attach to the singular noun **hīdōngīt** ‘food calabas’ with final consonant. The suffixes **-wa, -wo, -wak** or **-yya, -yyo, -yyak** attach to the singular nouns **'rii** ‘shade’ and **'thaa** ‘time’ with final vowel.

Case suffixes on singular nouns							
	Object Singular	Object Plural	Subject Singular	Location Singular	Possession Singular	Possession Plural	
Final consonant	hīdōngīt	(hīdōngīt'nyā)	-ī hīdōngītī	-a hīdōngītā	-o hīdōngītō	-ak hīdōngītak	‘food calabas’
Final vowel	'thaa	('thaa'nyā)	'thaa	-wa 'thaawa	-wo 'thaa(w)o	-wak 'thaawak	‘time’
	'rii	('riiyyiēta)	'rii	-yya 'riiyya	-yyo 'riiyyo	-yyak 'riiyyak	‘shade’

The suffixes **-a, -ī, -u** attach to the plural noun **mīrōk** ‘enemies’ with final consonant. The suffixes **-na, -nī, -nu** attach to the plural noun **'thoo** ‘legs’ with final vowel.

Case suffixes on plural nouns						
	Object Singular	Object Plural	Subject Singular	Location Singular	Possession Singular	
Final consonant	(mirohīt)	mīrōk	-a mīrōha	-ī mīrōhī	-u mirohu	‘enemies’
Final vowel	('thooc)	'thoo	-na 'thoona	-nī 'thoonī	-nu 'thoonu	‘legs’

Subject Suffixes (Nominative Case)

In this lesson, we learn that the suffix **-ī** or a tone change can show that a singular noun is the subject. The suffixes **-a, -na** or a tone change show that a plural noun is the subject. These suffixes mark words as subjects and are called subject suffixes.

Singular subject suffix -ī

In sentence (1), the most common form of the noun **eet** ‘man’ is used. In this sentence, **eet** is the object—the receiver of the action.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| (1) Īcīn ngaa <u>eet</u> icci. | ‘A woman saw this <u>man</u> .’ |
| (2) Īcīn <u>ēētī</u> 'ciee ngaa. | ‘This <u>man</u> saw a woman.’ |
| (3) Abūnna <u>ēētī</u> 'cieeni. | ‘This <u>man</u> is good.’ |

When a singular noun is used as the subject, a suffix is added. In (2) and (3), **ēētī** ‘man’ is a subject—the doer of the action. So, the singular subject suffix -ī is added.

The following nouns can take the place of **ēētī** in sentence (3) and have the singular subject suffix **-ī**. A few nouns such as **kor** ‘day’ have the subject suffix **-a**. A few nouns (such as **iding** ‘meat’, **hatūūg** ‘door’) have the subject suffix **-ī** or **-a** before a pause (**Abūnna idingī**), but not before another word (**Abūnna iding 'cieeni**). In the list below, the subject noun is the same before a pause and before a word unless written differently.

Singular suffixes	Object singular (Accusative)	Subject singular (Nominative) before pause	Subject singular (Nominative) before word	
	eet	ēētī		‘man’
	hīdōngīt	hīdōngītī		‘food calabas’
	lēmmīth	lēmmīthī		‘goodness’
	mōōrīth	mōōrīthī		‘sickness’
	dtiic	dtiici		‘work’
	nyattal	nyattalī		‘culture’
	thukuul	thukuuli		‘school’
	habu	habui		‘chief’
	lilla	lillaī		‘dance type’
	jore	jōrēī		‘war’
	kor	kora		‘day’
	iding [L,H]	idingī	iding [L,L]	‘meat’
	hatūūg [L,HL]	hatūūga	hatūūg [L,H]	‘clan, door’
-it/	mirohit	mirohitī		‘enemy’
	haalit	haaliti		‘grain’
	tūhayyiohit	tūhayyiohiti		‘sheperd’
	'giithiahit	'giithiahiti		‘foolishness’
-nit/	Humeenit	Humeeniti		‘Toposa pers.’
	bolitheenit	bolitheeniti		‘policeman’
-toc/	labiitoc	labiitōcī		‘sorghum’
-c/	'gaalac	'gaalacī		‘officer’
	homoneec	hōmōnēēcī		‘in-law’
	hebereec	hēbērēēcī		‘eye’

The suffix **-ī** is light but becomes heavy (**i**) when attached to nouns with heavy vowels **u**, **i**. Otherwise the suffix vowel remains light (**ī**). When the noun **dtiic** ‘work’ is a subject (**dtiici**), the light suffix vowel **ī** becomes heavy (**i**). When the noun **nyaatal** ‘culture’ is a subject (**nyaatalī**), the light suffix vowel **ī** remains light (**ī**). The light suffix **-ī** causes the heavy vowels **e**, **o** to become light (**ē**, **ō**). When the noun **jore** ‘war’ is a subject (**jōrēī**), the heavy vowels (**o**, **e**) become light (**ō**, **ē**).

Plural subject suffixes **-a**, **-na**

In (4), **eet** ‘men’ is the object—the receiver of the action. The common form of the noun

is used.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| (4) Īcīn ngaa <u>eet</u> iccig. | ‘A woman saw these <u>men</u> .’ |
| (5) Īcīnīt <u>eeta</u> 'cieeg ngaa. | ‘These <u>men</u> saw the woman.’ |
| (6) Abūnna <u>eeta</u> 'cieegi. | ‘These <u>men</u> are good.’ |

In (5) and (6), **eeta** ‘men’ is the subject, doing the action. This time the plural subject suffix -a is added.

The following nouns can take the place of **eeta** in sentence (6) and have the plural subject suffix **-a** or **-na**. The suffix **-a** follows a consonant and the suffix **-na** follows a vowel.

Plural suffix	Object plural (Accusative) before pause	Object plural (Accusative) before word	Subject plural (Nominative)	
	eeta [L,L]	eet [L]	eeta [L,L]	‘men’
	'rabbēēta [L,HL,L]	'rabbēēt [L,HL]	'rabbēēta	‘coins, monies’
	tīina [L,L]	tīin [L]	tīina [H,L]	‘cows’
	Lōggīir		Lōggīira	‘Logiri people’
	mīrōk		mīrōha	‘enemies’
	lathīk		lathīha	‘white milets’
	'thoo		'thoona	‘legs’
	Humi		Huma	‘Toposa people’
	dōhōllī		doholliia	‘children, girls’
	labī		labīna	‘sorghums’
/-ēt(a)	uwallēēta	uwallēēt	uwallēēta	‘poisons’
	hatūūgēta	hatūūgēt	hatūūgēta	‘clans’
/-ēn(a)	homonēēna	homonēēn	homonēēna	‘in-laws’
/-ēēn	mērtēēn		mērtēēna	‘beers’
	manēēn		manēēna	‘gardens’
/-īn(a)	laatīna [L,L,L]	laatīn [L,L]	laatīna [L,L,L]	‘beer flours’
/-wa	ahattwa		ahattwana	‘food’
	maaccwa		maaccwana	‘husband’
/-iok	'thaarriok		'thaarrioha	‘names’
	'goolliok		'goollioha	‘roads, pathes’

Singular and plural subject tone changes

On some nouns, the only way of showing the noun is a subject is with a difference in tone. Tone is the difference in pitch, or how high or low the word sounds. Listen for a difference in tone on **taang** ‘cow’ in sentence (7) and on **taang** in sentence (8). In (7), **taang** has Low [L] tone, but in (8) and (9), **taang** has High [H] tone.

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| (7) Īcīn ēētī umwaa <u>taang</u> icci. [L] | ‘A certain man saw this <u>cow</u> .’ |
| (8) Īcīn <u>taang</u> 'ciee eet icci. [H] | ‘This <u>cow</u> saw this man.’ |
| (9) Abūnna <u>taang</u> 'cieeni. [H] | ‘This <u>cow</u> is good.’ |

The following singular nouns can take the place of **taang** in sentence (9) and only a tone change shows it is a subject. If the word has more than one syllable (beat), a comma is used to separate the tones of the syllables. For example, the object **hatũũg** [L,HL] ‘door’ has Low tone on the first syllable **ha** and High-Low falling tone on the second syllable **tũũg**. In the last four words, there is no change in tone to show the noun is a subject.

Object singular (Accusative)		Subject singular (Nominative)		
taang	[L]	taang	[H]	‘cow’
gõõl	[L]	gõõl	[H]	‘road, path’
'gii	[L]	'gii	[H]	‘thing’
maac	[L]	maac	[H]	‘husband’
'rii	[H]	'rii	[L]	‘shade’
ẽẽth	[H]	ẽẽth	[L]	‘goat’
thõõth	[H]	thõõth	[L]	‘matter, issue’
ẽlẽ	[L,L]	ẽlẽ	[H,H]	‘body’
mana	[L,L]	mana	[H,H]	‘garden’
hallang	[L,H]	hallang	[L,L]	‘home’
thêrêt	[L,H]	thêrêt	[L,L]	‘disease’
iding	[L,H]	iding	[L,L]	‘meat’
ahat	[L,H]	ahat	[L,L]	‘food’
irkit	[L,H]	irkit	[L,L]	‘year’
olĩ	[L,H]	olĩ	[L,L]	‘bull’
ẽlẽ	[L,L]	ẽlẽ	[H,L]	‘man’
õlõ	[H,H]	õlõ	[L,H] ¹	‘village’
nyeemuut	[H,H]	nyeemuut	[L,H]	‘news item’
hatũũg	[L,HL]	hatũũg	[L,H]	‘clan’
nyakorot	[L,H,H]	nyakorot	[L,L,H]	‘dance type’
doholeec	[L,H,H]	doholeec	[L,L,H]	‘child, girl’
adulle	[L,H,L]	adulle	[H,H,L]	‘dance type’
apidti	[H,H,H]	apidti	[L,H,H]	‘dance type’
(no tone change)				
laata	[L,L]	laata	[L,L]	‘beer flour’
'thaa	[HL]	'thaa	[HL]	‘time’
uwalla	[L,L,H]	uwalla	[L,L,H]	‘poison’
jirikot	[L,L,H]	jirikot	[L,L,H]	‘dance type’

Listen for a difference in tone on **ẽẽtha** ‘goats’ in sentence (10) and on **ẽẽtha** in sentence (11). In (10), **ẽẽtha** has High, Low [H,L] tone, but in (11) and (12), **ẽẽtha** has Low, High [L,H] tone.

- (10) Īcĩn ẽẽtĩ umwaa ẽẽtha iccig. [H,L] ‘A certain man saw these goats.’
 (11) Īcĩnĩt ẽẽtha 'cieeg eet icci. [L,H] ‘These goats saw this man.’
 (12) Abũnna ẽẽtha 'cieegi. [L,H] ‘These goats are good.’

¹ Locative singular noun is **õlõ** [L,L] ‘village’.

The following plural nouns can take the place of **ēētha** in sentence (12) and only a tone change shows it is a subject. In the final nouns, there is no change in tone to show the noun is a subject.

Object plural (Accusative)		Subject plural (Nominative)		
ēētha	[H,L]	ēētha	[L,H]	‘goats’
haala	[L,L]	haala	[H,L]	‘grains’
nyeku'nya	[H,L,L]	nyeku'nya	[L,L,L]	‘gods’
apidti'nya	[L,H,H,L]	apidti'nya	[H,H,H,L]	‘dance types’
adulle'nya	[L,H,L,L]	adulle'nya	[H,H,H,L]	‘dance types’
(no tone change)				
lōggōō	[L,H]	lōggōō	[L,H]	‘men’
'thaa	[H,L]	'thaa	[H,L]	‘times’
hēbērī	[L,L,L]	hēbērī	[L,L,L]	‘eyes’
hēlēggī	[L,L,L]	hēlēggī	[L,L,L]	‘things’
irki'nya	[L,L,L]	irki'nya	[L,L,L]	‘years’
nyeemuu'nya	[L,L,L]	nyeemuu'nya	[L,L,L]	‘new items’
oli'nya	[L,L,L]	oli'nya	[L,L,L]	‘bulls’
heethi'nya	[L,L,L]	heethi'nya	[L,L,L]	‘breasts’
lilliēēta	[L,L,L]	lilliēēta	[L,L,L]	‘dance types’
'riiyyieta	[L,L,L]	'riiyyieta	[L,L,L]	‘shades’
eleeti	[L,L,L]	eleeti	[L,L,L]	‘bodies’
ditiicanī	[L,L,L]	ditiicanī	[L,L,L]	‘works’
dtēēllēna	[L,L,L]	dtēēllēna	[L,L,L]	‘stories’
jiriko'nya	[L,L,L,L]	jiriko'nya	[L,L,L,L]	‘dance types’
hatūūgēta	[L,L,L,L]	hatūūgēta	[L,L,L,L]	‘clans’
habuēēta	[L,L,L,L]	habuēēta	[L,L,L,L]	‘chiefs’
ēggērñēēna	[L,L,L,L]	ēggērñēēna	[L,L,L,L]	‘medicines’
homonēēna	[L,L,L,L]	homonēēna	[L,L,L,L]	‘in-laws’
lothipi'nya	[L,L,H,L]	lothipi'nya	[L,L,H,L]	‘crowds’
lottoro'nya	[L,L,H,L]	lottoro'nya	[L,L,H,L]	‘beer calabases’
hīdōngī'nya	[L,L,H,L]	hīdōngī'nya	[L,L,H,L]	‘food calabases’
uwallēēta	[L,L,H,L]	uwallēēta	[L,L,H,L]	‘poisons’

Exercise 8

In the following sentences, underline all verbs, draw a circle around all subjects, and underline twice all objects.

(From Thukuul 38)

Iigga thukuuli mōōrīth, iigga magīth.

The school chases disease, hunger.

(From Thukuul 11)

Edecciak eeta 'thukuul.

The people leave school.

(From Magīth 2)

Adak eet magĩthĩ ĩcĩ ōlu. (From Thukuul 22)	The hunger eats people at home.
Ammũda doholia cĩggaac 'therettiok. (From Thukuul 16)	These children find diseases.
Ēpēhannit eeta dōhōlĩ. (From Irionĩk 56)	People deny children.
Haggam doholeec 'ciee ōlō nicci jurrung. (From Irionĩk 20)	This child rules this home well.
Itira ngaa doholeec cĩnnĩ 'cĩ abũnna. (From Didinga 3)	Woman produced her child who is good
Aduhaakung ēēĩ ngagiit 'thoo'hiok cĩg Didinga. (From Didinga 13)	Person tells you matters of Didinga.
Aalla ōō othoo'thi 'thoo'thioha 'cieeg vēlēk. (From Didinga 53)	All these problems went discussed.
Aruhi ngaii gōōnōggĩ Hĩkĩlayya. (From Didinga 67)	Women kill their friends in Hikilayya
Īthōng hittiriōthĩk eeta ngaii ũgĩ babuthatōō.	People made women pregnant in jail.

Location Suffixes (Oblique, Ablative Case)

In this lesson, we learn that the suffix **-a**, **-yya**, **-wa** show that a singular noun is the location, direction or tool. The suffixes **-ĩ**, **-nĩ** show that a plural noun is the location, direction or tool. Since these suffixes mark words as locations, they can be called location suffixes.

Singular location suffix -a

In sentence (1), **gōōl** ‘road’ is the object—receiver of the action, and the form **gōōl** is used.

- (1) Īcĩn ngaa gōōl icci. ‘A woman saw this road.’
 (2) Aruk ēēĩ oli'nya gōōla ĩcĩ. ‘A man kills bulls on this road.’

When a singular noun shows the location of the action, a suffix is added. In (2), **gōōla** ‘road’ is the location of the action **aruk** ‘kills’. So, the singular location suffix -a is added.

The location suffix can also show the direction of an action. In (3), the suffix **-a** is added to show **gōōla** is the direction of the action **hōōt** ‘go’.

- (3) Īthooik ngaii dōhōlĩ hōōt gōōla ĩcĩ. ‘Women send children go towards this road.’

The location suffix can also show a noun is a tool of an action. In (3), **-a** is added to show **gōōla** is the tool used in the action **aggatan** ‘blesses’.

- (4) Aggatan Nyekuci eet gōōla ĩcĩ. ‘God blesses the people with this road.’

Most of the following nouns can take the place of **gōōla** in sentence (4) and have the singular location suffix **-a**. Some nouns with final vowel have the location suffix **-yya** (as in '**guoyya** 'fire') or **-wa** (as in '**thaawa** 'time').

Singular suffixes	Object singular (Accusative)	Location singular (Oblique)	
	eet [H]	eeta [H,H]	'man'
	hīdōngīt	hīdōngīta	'food calabas'
	lēmmīth	lēmmītha	'goodness'
	mōōrīth	mōōrītha	'sickness'
	dtiic	dtiica	'work'
	nyattal	nyattala	'culture, tradition'
	thukuul	thukuula	'school'
	'guo	'guoyya	'fire'
	habu	habua	'chief'
	lilla	lillaa	'dance type'
	'thaa	'thaawa	'time'
	jore	jora	'war, fighting'
	adulle	adullea	'dance type'
	apidti	apidtia	'dance type'
	'rii	'riiyya	'shade'
-it/	mirohit	mirohita	'enemy'
	haalit	haalita	'grain'
	tūhayyiohit	tūhayyiokta	'sheperd'
	'giithiahit	'giithiakta	'foolishness'
-nit/	Humeenit	Humeetta	'Toposa person'
	bolitheenit	bolitheetta	'policeman'
-toc/	labiitoc	labiitoca	'sorghum'
-c/	'gaalac	'gaalaca	'officer'
	homoneec	homoneeca	'in-law'

Plural location suffixes **-ī, -nī**

In sentence (5), '**goolliok** 'roads' is the object—receiver of the action, and the form '**goolliok** is used.

- (5) Īcīn ngaa '**goolliok** iccig. 'A woman saw these roads.'
- (6) Aruk ēēfī oli'nya '**goolliohī** īicīg. 'A man kills bulls on these roads.'
- (7) Īthooik ngaii dōhōlī hōōt '**goolliohī** īicīg. 'Women send children towards these roads.'
- (8) Aggatan Nyekuci eet '**goolliohī** īicīg. 'God blesses the people with these roads.'

When a plural noun is a location, direction or tool used by the action, a suffix is added. In (6-8), the plural location suffix **-ī** is added ('**goolliohī**).

Most of the following nouns can take the place of '**goolliohī** in sentence (8) and take the plural location suffix **-ī, -nī**. The suffix **-ī** follows a consonant and the suffix **-nī** follows

a vowel. A few nouns take other location suffixes such as **-ini** (as in **eetini** ‘men’), **-ēnnī** (as in **mīrōhēnnī** ‘enemies’), or **-nnī** (as in **ōttōōnnī** ‘horns’).

Plural suffix	Object plural (Accusative) Before pause	Object plural (Accusative) Before word	Location plural (Oblique)	
	eeta [L,L]	eet [L]	eetini	‘men’
	'rabbēēta	'rabbēēt	'rabbēētī	‘coins, monies’
	tīina	tīin	tīinī	‘cows’
	Lōggīir		Lōggīirī	‘Logiri people’
	mīrōk		mīrōhī, mīrōhēnnī	‘enemies’
	lathīk		lathīhī	‘white milets’
	otto		ōttōōnnī	‘horns’
	'thoo		'thoonī	‘legs’
	Humi		Humii	‘Toposa people’
	dōhōllī		dōhōllēēnī	‘children, girls’
	hēbērī		hēbērēēnī	‘eyes’
	labī		labīnī	‘sorghums’
/-ēt(a)	uwallēēta	uwallēēt	uwallēētī	‘poisons’
	hatūūgēta	hatūūgēt	hatūūgētī	‘clans’
/-ēn(a)	homonēēna	homonēēn	homonēēnī	‘in-laws’
/-ēēn	mērtēēn		mērtēēnī	‘beers’
	manēēn		manēēnī	‘gardens’
/-īn(a)	laatīna [L,L,L]	laatīn [L,L]	laatīnī	‘beer flours’
/-wa	ahattwa		ahattwanī	‘food’
	maaccwa		maaccwanī	‘husband’
/-iok	'thaarriok		'thaarriohī	‘names’
	'goolliok		'gooliohī	‘roads, pathes’
/-nya	oli'nya		oli'nyannī	‘bulls’
	lothipi'nya		lothipi'nyannī	‘crowds’
/-a	dtēēllēna	dtēēllēn	dtēēllēnī	‘stories’

The suffixes **-ī**, **-nī** are light but the vowel **ī** becomes heavy (**i**) when attached to nouns with heavy vowels **u**, **i**. Otherwise the suffix vowel remains light (**ī**). When the noun **Humi** ‘Toposa people’ is a location (**Humii**), the light suffix vowel **ī** becomes heavy (**i**). When the noun **ahattwa** ‘foods’ is a location (**ahattwanī**), the light suffix vowel **ī** remains light (**ī**). The light suffixes **-ī**, **-nī** sometimes cause the heavy vowels **e**, **o** to become light (**ē**, **ō**). When the noun **otto** ‘horns’ is a location (**ōttōōnnī**), the heavy vowels (**o**) become light (**ō**).

Exercise 9

In the following sentences, underline all verbs, draw a circle around all subjects, underline twice all objects, and draw a box around all locations.

(From Thukuul 11)

Edecciak eeta 'thukuul. (From Thukuul 34) “A'nyik baaĩ dōhōlĩ hōōt thukuula.” (From Thukuul 41)	The people leave school. “At least let children go to school.”
Aruk eet 'gooliohĩ hĩnĩngĩtĩ 'giithēēnīt. (From Thukuul 58)	They kill people on roads because foolishness.
hātĩ hikia hitiho, hēlēggēēnĩ ñcīg eet iccig. (From Didinga 18)	So that I married with these animals people.
Amĩnanōō Didinga gērrēēt 'loocca cĩñĩng. (From Didinga 19)	Didinga love each other a lot in their land.
Aauto nyattalioha 'cīg allĩgna 'loonyini (From Didinga 34)	Customs remain that borrowed from lands
“Tūūwaa 'gii 'cĩ haĩ uwalla.” (From Didinga 61)	“Buy thing that we call poison.”
Hūtūhūlīt 'gaala 'giia 'cĩ haĩ labaratori. (From Didinga 68)	Officials tested it in thing we call laboratory
Ma oggia ngaaĩ 'cieeg babutha ho, (From Magĩth 33)	When these women were relased from jail,
Ma waathinniohĩ ñcīg ñn iyyo, (From Magĩth 33)	When these days were three,
Ibbiir 'thēk lōōcĩ. (From Magĩth 38)	The land became ripe (for harvest).
Ma haaĩ hōrga.	I didn’t stay in the cattle camp.

Possessive Suffixes (Genitive Case)

In this lesson, we learn that the suffixes **–o**, **–yyo** show a singular noun is the owner or possessor of a singular noun. The suffixes **–ak**, **–yyak** show that a singular noun is the possessor of a plural noun. The suffixes **–u**, **–nu** show that a plural noun is the possessor. These suffixes mark words as possessors and are called possessive suffixes.

Singular possessive suffix **–o**, **–yyo** of a singular noun

In sentence (1), **eet** ‘man’ is the object—receiver of the action, and the form **eet** is used.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| (1) Īcĩn ngaa <u>eet</u> icci. | ‘A woman saw this <u>man</u> .’ |
| (2) Īcĩn ngaa ahat cĩ <u>eeto</u> . | ‘A woman saw the food of the <u>man</u> .’ |
| (3) Īcĩn ngaa 'gii cĩ <u>eeto</u> . | ‘A woman saw the thing of the <u>man</u> .’ |

When a singular noun is the owner or possessor of something, a suffix is added. Usually these words come after **cĩ** ‘of’. In (2), **eeto** is a singular possessor owning the *singular* noun **ahat** ‘food’. So, the singular possessive suffix **–o** is added.

The following nouns can take the place of **eeto** in sentence (3) and have the singular possessive suffix **–o**. Some nouns with final vowels have the possessive suffix **–yyo** (as in **'guoyyo** ‘fire’). A few singular nouns have the suffix **–u** (as in **'goolu** ‘road’) or **–ō** (as

in **nyattalō** ‘culture’).

Singular suffixes	Object singular (Accusative)	Possessive singular (Genitive)	
	eet	eeto	‘man’
	thērēt	thereto	‘disease type’
	hīdōngīt	hīdōngīto	‘food calabas’
	lēmmīth	lēmmītho	‘goodness’
	mōōrīth	mōōrītho	‘sickness’
	dīic	dīico	‘work’
	nyattal	nyattalō	‘culture, tradition’
	thukuul	thukuulo	‘school’
	'guo	'guoyyo	‘fire’
	habu	habuo	‘chief’
	lilla	lillao	‘dance type’
	'thaa	'thaaο	‘time’
	jore	joro	‘war, fighting’
	adulle	adulleο	‘dance type’
	apidti	apidtio	‘dance type’
	'rii	'riiyyo	‘shade’
	'gōōl	'goolu	‘road, path’
-it/	mirohit	mirohito	‘enemy’
	haalit	haalito	‘grain’
	tūhayyiohit	tūhayyiokto	‘sheperd’
	'giithiahit	'giithiakto	‘foolishness’
-nit/	Humeenit	Humeetto	‘Toposa person’
	bolitheenit	bolitheetto	‘policeman’
-toc/	labiitoc	labiitoco	‘sorghum’
-c/	'gaalac	'gaalaco	‘officer’
	homoneec	homoneeco	‘in-law’

The suffixes **–o**, **–yyo** are heavy and cause the vowels **ē**, **ō** to become heavy. When the noun **thērēt** ‘disease type’ is a possessor (**thereto**), the light vowels **ē** becomes heavy (**e**). When the heavy suffixes **–o**, **–yyo** are attached to nouns ending in the light vowels **ī**, **ū**, there is no change. When **hīdōngīt** ‘food calabas’ is a possessor (**hīdōngīto**), the vowel vowels remain light (**ī,ō,ī**) and the heavy suffix vowel remains heavy (**ο**). When the noun **'thaa** ‘time’ is a possessor (**thaaο**), the heavy suffix vowel **ο** remains heavy (**ο**).

Singular possessive suffix –ak of a plural noun

In sentence (4), **eet** ‘man’ is the object.

(4) Īcīn ngaa eet icci.

‘A woman saw this man.’

(5) Īcīn ngaa aheeni cīg eetak.

‘A woman saw the foods of the man.’

(6) Īcīn ngaa hēlēggī cīg eetak.

‘A woman saw the things of the man.’

In (5), **eetak** is a singular possessor owning the *plural* noun **aheenin** ‘foods’. So, the singular possessive suffix –ak is added. Usually these words come after **cīg** ‘of’.

The following nouns can take the place of **eetak** in sentence (6) and have the singular possessive suffix **–ak**, **–yyak** or **–wak**. The suffix **–ak** follows consonants and the suffixes **–yyak**, **–wak** follow vowels.

Singular suffixes	Object singular (Accusative)	Possessive singular (Genitive)	
	eet	eetak	‘man’
	hĩdõngĩt	hĩdõngĩtak	‘food calabas’
	lẽmmĩth	lẽmmĩthak	‘goodness’
	mõõrĩth	mõõrĩthak	‘sickness’
	dtiic	dtiicak	‘work’
	nyattal	nyattalak	‘culture, tradition’
	thukuul	thukuulak	‘school’
	'guo	'guoyyak	‘fire’
	habu	habuak	‘chief’
	lilla	lillawak	‘dance type’
	'thaa	'thaawak	‘time’
	jore	jorak	‘war, fighting’
	adulle	adulleak	‘dance type’
	apidti	apidtiak	‘dance type’
	'rii	'riiyyak	‘shade’
-it/	mirohit	mirohitak	‘enemy’
	haalit	haalitak	‘grain’
	tũhayyiohit	tũhayyioktak	‘sheperd’
-nit/	Humeenit	Humeetak	‘Toposa person’
	bolitheenit	bolitheetak	‘policeman’
-toc/	labiitoc	labiitocak	‘sorghum’
-c/	'gaalac	'gaalacak	‘officer’
	homoneec	homoneecak	‘in-law’

Plural possessive suffixes –u, –nu

In sentence (7), **eet** ‘man’ is the object.

(7) Īcĩn ngaa eet iccig.

‘A woman saw these men.’

(8) Īcĩn ngaa ahat cĩ eetu.

‘A woman saw the food of the men.’

In (8), **eetu** is a plural possessor owning the *singular* noun **ahat** ‘food’. So, the plural possessive suffix –u is added. In (9), **eetu** is a plural possessor owning the *plural* noun **aheeni** ‘foods’ and the plural possessive suffix **–ug** is added.

(9) Īcĩn ngaa aheeni cĩg eetug.

‘A woman saw the foods of the men.’

Only this plural noun **eetug** ‘men’ has the plural possessive suffix **-ug** for owning a plural noun. Other plural nouns have the plural possessive suffix **-u** for owning a singular or plural noun. In (10-11), the plural noun **tiinu** ‘cows’ has the plural possessive suffix **-u** for owning a singular or plural noun. Plural possessive nouns usually come after **cĩ** or **cĩg** ‘of’.

- (10) Īcĩn ngaa ahat cĩ tiinu. ‘A woman saw the food of the cows.’
 (11) Īcĩn ngaa aheeni cĩk tiinu. ‘A woman saw the foods of the cows.’
 (12) Īcĩn ngaa hēlēggĩ cĩk tiinu. ‘A woman saw the things of the cows.’

The following nouns can take the place of **tiinu** in sentence (12) and have the plural possessive suffixes **-u** or **-nu**. The suffix **-u** follows consonants and the suffix **-nu** follows vowels. Both are heavy and cause light vowels to become heavy. A few nouns have the suffix **-enu** (as in **doholleenu** ‘children’).

Plural suffix	Object plural (Accusative) Before pause	Object plural (Accusative) Before word	Possessor plural (Genitive)	
	eeta [L,L]	eet [L]	eetu(g)	‘men’
	'rabbēta	'rabbēt	'rabbeetu	‘coins, monies’
	tīina	tīin	tiinu	‘cows’
	Lōggĩr		Loggiiru	‘Logiri people’
	mīrōk		mirohu	‘enemies’
	lathĩk		lathihu	‘white milets’
	'thoo		'thoonu	‘legs’
	Humi		Humu	‘Toposa people’
	dōhōllĩ		doholleenu	‘children, girls’
	labĩ		labinu	‘sorghums’
/-eeta	uwallēta		uwallētu	‘poisons’
	hatũũgēta		hatuuetu	‘clans’
/-ēn(a)	homonēēna	homonēēn	homoneenu	‘in-laws’
/-ēēn	mērtēēn		merteenu	‘beers’
	manēēn		maneenu	‘gardens’
/-ĩn(a)	laatĩna [L,L,L]	laatĩn [L,L]	laatinu [L,L,L]	‘beer flours’
/-wa	ahattwa		ahattwanu	‘food’
	maaccwa		maaccwanu	‘husband’
/-iok	'thaarriok		'thaarrioku	‘names’
	'goolliok		'goollioku	‘roads, pathes’
/-nya	oli'nya		oli'nyannu	‘bulls’
	lohipi'nya		lohipi'nyannu	‘crowds’
/-a	dtēēllēna	dtēēllēn	dteellenu	‘stories’

Exercise 10

In the following sentences, underline all verbs, draw a circle around all subjects, underline twice all objects, and draw a box around all possessors.

(From Didinga 16)

A'nyak Didinga nyakorot hōdēēthōng cī padaanō.

Didinga had one dance of padaan.

(From Magīth 26)

Īko attirān 'thōōcī cī tango aaī hī 'gwaa.

Leg of cow remained strong as fire.

(From Magīth 36)

Īī mana cī lathiihu dīoo 'cī ngaa hibbiir.

Became only field of millet not ripe.

(From Irionīk 21)

“Ōkō aggam doholeec caannī ōlō cī eetu.”

“My child rules the home of people”

(From Irionīk 60)

“A'nytīk maa'nyī doholeeco.”

“You give father of young man.”

(From Thukuul 16)

Attik ngaaī cīg eetug.

They use woman of people.

(From Thukuul 28)

A'nyii gōōl 'cī occa iini tūhayyiohit cī lothipito.

It gives you way be shepard of crowd.

(From Thukuul 43)

Akannī hēlēggī cīg eetug.

They spear animals of people.

Cases of Relational Nouns

In this lesson, we learn about the case suffixes for relation nouns. Relational nouns have different case suffixes than other nouns.

In the following sentences, the relational noun **ngōōnī** ‘his sister’ is in for different cases: object (**ngōōna**), subject (**ngōōna**), location (**īcī ngoonona**), and possessive (**ngoonona**).

Obj	Īcīn ngaa <u>ngōōnī</u> .	‘A woman saw <u>his sister</u> .’
Sub	Abūnna <u>ngoonnia</u> .	‘ <u>His sister</u> is good.’
Loc	Aaī ēētī <u>īcī ngōōnōnī</u> .	‘The man is staying at (home of) <u>his sister</u> .’
Pos	Īcīn ngaa ahat cī <u>ngōōnōnī</u> .	‘A woman saw the food of <u>his sister</u> .’

The singular and plural of this noun possessed by different people are shown below in the four cases. All the nouns next to **Obj** (object) below can take the place of **ngōōnī** in the object sentence above. All the nouns next to **Sub** (subject) below can take the place of **ngoonnia** in the subject sentence above. And so forth for the **Loc** (location) and **Pos** (possessive) nouns.

Cases of relational noun **ngōōna** ‘my sister’

	caannī ‘my’	cuunnī ‘your (sg)’	cīnnī ‘his/her’	cīnaang ‘our’	
Obj	ngōōna [HL,L] ngoonoga	ngoonu [LH,L] ngoonogu	ngōōnī ngōōnōgī	ngooneet ngoonogeet	‘sister’ ‘sisters’
Sub	ngōōna [HL,L] ngoonoga	ngoonu [LH,L] ngoonogu	ngoonnia ngoonoggia	ngōōnēētī ngōōnōgēētī	‘sister’ ‘sisters’
Loc	īcī ngoonona īcī ngoonogiinna	īcī ngoononu īcī ngoonogiinnu	īcī ngōōnōnī īcī ngoonogiinni	īcī ngooneeto īcī ngoonogeeto	‘sister’ ‘sisters’

Pos	ngoon <u>ona</u> ngoonog <u>iinna</u>	ngoon <u>onu</u> ngoonog <u>iinnu</u>	ngōōn <u>ōnī</u> ngoonog <u>iinni</u>	ngoone <u>eto</u> ngoonoge <u>eto</u>	‘sister’ ‘sisters’
------------	--	--	--	--	-----------------------

The noun **gōtōōna** ‘my brother’ and other nouns below have the same or similar case suffixes when placed in the sentences above.

Cases of relational noun **gōtōōna** ‘my brother’

	caannī	cuunnī	cīnnī	cīnaang	
Obj	gōtōōna [L,HL,L] gotoon <u>oga</u>	gotoonu [L,H,L] gotoon <u>ogu</u>	gōtōōnī gōtōōnōgī	gotooneet gotoonogeet	‘bro.’ ‘bros.’
Sub	gōtōōna [L,HL,H] gotoon <u>oga</u>	gotoonu [L,H,H] gotoon <u>ogu</u>	gotoon <u>nia</u> gotoonoggia	gōtōōnēētī gōtōōnōgēētī	‘bro.’ ‘bros.’
Loc	īcī gotoon <u>ona</u> īcī gotoonog <u>iinna</u>	īcī gotoon <u>onu</u> īcī gotoonog <u>iinnu</u>	īcī gōtōōn <u>ōnī</u> īcī gotoonog <u>iinni</u>	īcī gotoone <u>eto</u> īcī gotoonoge <u>eto</u>	‘bro.’ ‘bros.’
Pos	gotoon <u>ona</u> gotoonog <u>iinna</u>	gotoon <u>onu</u> gotoonog <u>iinnu</u>	gōtōōn <u>ōnī</u> gotoonog <u>iinni</u>	gotoone <u>eto</u> gotoonoge <u>eto</u>	‘bro.’ ‘bros.’

Cases of relational noun **gōōna** ‘my friend’

	caannī	cuunnī	cīnnī	cīnaang	
Obj	'gōōna [L,L] 'goon <u>oga</u> [L,H,L]	'goonu [L,L] 'goon <u>ogu</u> [L,H,L]	'gōōnī 'gōōnōgī	'gooneet 'goonogeet	‘friend’ ‘friends’
Sub	'gōōna [HL,L] 'goon <u>oga</u> [L,L,H]	'goonu [LH,L] 'goon <u>ogu</u> [L,L,H]	'goon <u>nia</u> 'goonoggia	'gōōnēētī 'gōōnōgēētī	‘friend’ ‘friends’
Loc	īcī 'goon <u>ona</u> īcī 'goonog <u>iinna</u>	īcī 'goon <u>onu</u> īcī 'goonog <u>iinnu</u>	īcī 'gōōn <u>ōnī</u> īcī 'goonog <u>iinni</u>	īcī 'goone <u>eto</u> īcī 'goonoge <u>eto</u>	‘friend’ ‘friends’
Pos	'goon <u>ona</u> 'goonog <u>iinna</u>	'goon <u>onu</u> 'goonog <u>iinnu</u>	'gōōn <u>ōnī</u> 'goonog <u>iinni</u>	'goone <u>eto</u> 'goonoge <u>eto</u>	‘friend’ ‘friends’

Cases of relational noun **nyigaarna** ‘my co-wife’

	caannī	cuunnī	cīnnī	
Obj	nyigaarna [L,H,L] nyigaar <u>oga</u>	nyigaarnu [L,H,L] nyigaar <u>ogu</u>	nyigaarnī nyigaarōgī	‘co-wife’ ‘co-wives’
Sub	nyigaarna [L,H,H] nyigaar <u>oga</u>	nyigaarnu [L,H,H] nyigaar <u>ogu</u>	nyigaar <u>na</u> nyigaaroggia	‘co-wife’ ‘co-wives’
Loc	īcī nyigaar <u>ona</u> īcī nyigaarog <u>iinna</u>	īcī nyigaar <u>onu</u> īcī nyigaarog <u>iinnu</u>	īcī nyigaar <u>ōnī</u> īcī nyigaarog <u>iinni</u>	‘co-wife’ ‘co-wives’
Pos	nyigaar <u>ona</u> nyigaarog <u>iinna</u>	nyigaar <u>onu</u> nyigaarog <u>iinnu</u>	nyigaar <u>ōnī</u> nyigaarog <u>iinni</u>	‘co-wife’ ‘co-wives’

Cases of relational noun **midinna** ‘my mother’s cousin’

	caannī	cuunnī	cīnnī	cīnaang	
Obj	midinna [L,H,L] midii <u>hoga</u>	midinnu [L,H,L] midii <u>hogu</u>	mīdīnnī mīdīnhōgī	midinneet midiihogeet	‘cuz’ ‘cuzes’
Sub	midinna [L,H,H] midii <u>hoga</u>	midinnu [L,H,H] midii <u>hogu</u>	midin <u>nia</u> midiihoggia	mīdīnnēētī mīdīnhōgēētī	‘cuz’ ‘cuzes’
Loc	īcī midii <u>hona</u>	īcī midii <u>honu</u>	īcī mīdīnh <u>ōnī</u>	īcī midinne <u>eto</u>	‘cuz’

	<u>ĩcĩ</u> midiih og i <u>inna</u>	<u>ĩcĩ</u> midiih og i <u>innu</u>	<u>ĩcĩ</u> midiih og i <u>inni</u>	<u>ĩcĩ</u> midiih og e <u>eto</u>	‘cuzes’
Pos	midiih ona midiih og i <u>inna</u>	midiih onu midiih og i <u>innu</u>	midiih õnĩ midiih og i <u>inni</u>	midinne eto midiih og e <u>eto</u>	‘cuz’ ‘cuzes’

Cases of relational noun **maarna** ‘my mother’s brother’

	caannĩ	cuunnĩ	cĩnnĩ	cĩnaang	
Obj	maarna [L,L] ma loga	maarnu [L,L] ma logu	maarnĩ ma lõgĩ	maarneet ma logeet	‘M brother’ ‘M brothers’
Sub	maarna [LH,L] ma loga	maarnu [LH,L] ma logu	maarna ma loggĩa	maarn ẽetĩ ma lõgẽetĩ	‘M brother’ ‘M brothers’
Loc	<u>ĩcĩ</u> ma lona <u>ĩcĩ</u> ma logiinna	<u>ĩcĩ</u> ma lonu <u>ĩcĩ</u> ma logiinnu	<u>ĩcĩ</u> ma lõnĩ <u>ĩcĩ</u> ma logiinni	<u>ĩcĩ</u> maarne eto <u>ĩcĩ</u> maalone eto <u>ĩcĩ</u> ma logeeto	‘M brother’ ‘M brothers’
Pos	ma lona ma logiinna	ma lonu ma logiinnu	ma lõnĩ ma logiinni	maarne eto maalone eto ma logeeto	‘M brother’ ‘M brothers’

Cases of relational noun **iinna** ‘my mother’s sister’

	caannĩ	cuunnĩ	cĩnnĩ	cĩnaang	
Obj	iinna [L,L] i ithoga	iinnu [L,L] i ithogu	iinni i ithõgĩ	iinneet i ithogeet	‘M sister’ ‘M sisters’
Sub	iinna [LH,L] i ithoga	iinnu [LH,L] i ithogu	iinna i ithoggĩa	iinn ẽetĩ i ithõgẽetĩ	‘M sister’ ‘M sisters’
Loc	<u>ĩcĩ</u> i ithona <u>ĩcĩ</u> i ithogiinna	<u>ĩcĩ</u> i ithonu <u>ĩcĩ</u> i ithogiinnu	<u>ĩcĩ</u> i ithõnĩ <u>ĩcĩ</u> i ithogiinni	<u>ĩcĩ</u> iinne eto <u>ĩcĩ</u> i ithogeeto	‘M sister’ ‘M sisters’
Pos	i ithona i ithogiinna	i ithonu i ithogiinnu	i ithõnĩ i ithogiinni	iinne eto i ithogeeto	‘M sister’ ‘M sisters’

Cases of relational noun **athana** ‘my father’s sister’

	caannĩ	cuunnĩ	cĩnnĩ	
Obj	athana [L,H,L] atho ogoga	athanu [L,H,L] atho ogogu	athanĩ atho gõgĩ	‘F sister’ ‘F sisters’
Sub	athana [L,H,H] atho ogoga	athanu [L,H,H] atho ogogu	athann ĩa atho goggĩa	‘F sister’ ‘F sisters’
Loc	<u>ĩcĩ</u> atho ona <u>ĩcĩ</u> atho ogogiinna	<u>ĩcĩ</u> atho onu <u>ĩcĩ</u> atho ogogiinnu	<u>ĩcĩ</u> athõ õnĩ <u>ĩcĩ</u> atho ogogiinni	‘F sister’ ‘F sisters’
Pos	atho ona atho ogogiinna	atho onu atho ogogiinnu	athõ õnĩ atho ogogiinni	‘F sister’ ‘F sisters’

Cases of relational noun **ngaanu** ‘your mother’

	cuunnĩ ‘your’	cĩnnĩ ‘his’	cĩnaang ‘our’	
Obj	ngaanu [L,L] nga aggu [LH,L]	ngaanĩ nga aggi [LH,L]	yaangeet	‘mother’ ‘mothers’
Sub	ngaanu [LH,L] nga aggu [LH,H]	ngaann ĩa nga aggĩa	yaang ẽetĩ	‘mother’ ‘mothers’
Loc	<u>ĩcĩ</u> ngaan onu	<u>ĩcĩ</u> ngaan õnĩ	<u>ĩcĩ</u> yaange eto	‘mother’

		<u>ĩcĩ</u> ngaag <u>gi</u> [L,L], <u>ĩcĩ</u> ngaag <u>ini</u>		‘mothers’
Pos	ngaano <u>nu</u>	ngaano <u>ĩnĩ</u>	yaangeeto	‘mother’ ‘mothers’
		ngaag <u>gi</u> , ngaag <u>ini</u>		

Cases of relational noun (**maanya**) ‘my father’

	caannĩ	cuunnĩ	cĩnnĩ	cĩnaang	
Obj	(maanya) [L,L]	maanyu [L,L]	maanyĩ	maanyeet, baangeet	‘father’
	maajihoga	maajihu [L,H,L]	maajihi	maajiheet	‘fathers’
Sub	(maanya) [LH,L]	maanyu [LH,L]	maa'nyia	maanyēētĩ, baangēētĩ	‘father’
	maajihoga	maajihu [L,H,H]	maajiha	maajihēētĩ	‘fathers’
Loc	(ĩcĩ maac <u>ona</u>)	ĩcĩ maac <u>onu</u>	ĩcĩ maac <u>onĩ</u>	ĩcĩ maanyeeto, ĩcĩ baangeeto	‘father’
	ĩcĩ maajih <u>iinna</u>	ĩcĩ maajih <u>iinnu</u>	ĩcĩ maajih <u>iinni</u>	ĩcĩ maajiheeto	‘fathers’
Pos	(maac <u>ona</u>)	maac <u>onu</u>	maac <u>onĩ</u>	maanyeeto, baangeeto	‘father’
	maajih <u>iinna</u>	maajih <u>iinnu</u>	maajih <u>iinni</u>	maajiheeto	‘fathers’

In summary, the case suffixes for relational nouns are listed below.

Cases suffixes of relational nouns

	caannĩ ‘my’	cuunnĩ ‘your (sg)’	cĩnnĩ ‘his/her’	cĩnaang ‘our’	
Obj	-a -oga	-u -ogu	-ĩ -ōgĩ	-eet -ogeet	Singular Plural
Sub	-a -oga	-u -ogu	-nia, -a -oggia	-ēētĩ -ōgēētĩ	Singular Plural
Loc	ĩcĩ - <u>ona</u> ĩcĩ - <u>ogiinna</u>	ĩcĩ - <u>onu</u> ĩcĩ - <u>ogiinnu</u>	ĩcĩ - <u>onĩ</u> ĩcĩ - <u>ogiinni</u> , -gi, -ini	ĩcĩ - <u>eeto</u> ĩcĩ - <u>ogeeto</u>	Singular Plural
Pos	- <u>ona</u> - <u>ogiinna</u>	- <u>onu</u> - <u>ogiinnu</u>	- <u>onĩ</u> - <u>ogiinni</u> , -gi, -ini	- <u>eeto</u> - <u>ogeeto</u>	Singular Plural

Exercise 11

In the following sentences, underline twice all relational nouns that are objects. Circle all relational nouns that are subjects.

(From Irionĩk tittle)

Irionĩk ngaannia doholeec cĩnnĩ

Her mother advises her child

(From Irionĩk 19)

Ammĩnan nēē eeta, gōō 'cĩ hātĩ

She loves the people in the way

hĩccĩnaĩ maa'nyia ĩnōōnnō . . .

so that her father sees her . . .

(From Irionĩk 22)

Occa 'thek irriani maanyu būūk nganiita.

Your father can surely be proud of you.

(From Irionĩk 43)

Má òkò ajjini tīn būk,
engerenehi ngaannia.

(From Irionk 47)

Aburrit 'thek homoneeci cūnnēnī hode
ngaannia, hode maa'nyia, hode ngoonoggia

(From Irionk 58)

Tananga maanyī doholeeco būk,
ma ngaa upuanna hoti, aburritit eeta

(From Irionk 65)

Airaaki eeta nganiit būk hataman ho,
hode gōtōdōnī doholeeco.

(From Irionk 66)

Irriani 'thēk nii būk ngoonu 'thōng.

(From Didinga 53)

Aruhi ngai 'gōdōngī Hīkīlayya.

If you also go to ask for cows,
her mother is relaxed.

Your in-law is impressed or his mother
or his father, or his sisters . . .

Although father of young man also,
when doesn't appear, people impressed

The people also rush to you quickly,
or brother of daughter.

You boast also to your sister.

Women kill their friends in Kikilayya.

Pronouns

A pronoun takes the place of a noun. It is a substitute or replacement for a noun previously mentioned. For example in the third line below, the pronoun **nēēg** 'they' takes the place of **eeta** 'people' in the first line.

(From 'Thukuul 40-41)

Ōdī **eeta** akaani hēlēggī cīg eetug,
aruk eet 'gooliohī hīnīngītī 'giithēēnīt.
Aī hīnnia **nēēg** hēggēē'nya thong,
īko 'thēk 'giithēēnīt nicciee.

People go to raid things of people,
they kill people on roads because of ignorance.
They say they are wise,
but instead this is ignorance.

There are three different kinds of pronouns called subject pronouns, object pronouns and possessive pronouns.

Subject Pronouns

The sentences below show six pronouns, where there is a short and long version of each. The long version of each pronoun is used before a pause, such as at the end of a sentence, clause, or phrase.

Subject Pronouns

Hadaahi	naana.	Hadaahi	naa	olī.	' <u>I</u> die (in the compound).'
Adaahi	niina.	Adaahi	nii	olī.	' <u>You(sg)</u> die (in the compound).'
Adaak	nēēnī.	Adaak	nēē	olī.	' <u>He/she</u> dies (in the compound).'
Hadaakī	naaga.	Hadaakī	naag	olī.	' <u>We</u> (in) die (in the compound).'
Hadaakna	naaga.	Hadaakna	naag	olī.	' <u>We</u> (ex) die (in the compound).'
Adaaknu	niiga.	Adaaknu	niig	olī.	' <u>You(pl)</u> die (in the compound).'
Adaakī	nēēgī.	Adaakī	nēēg	olī.	' <u>They</u> die (in the compound).'

Before a pause

Before a word

Each of the pronouns takes the place of the person *doing* the action. They are called subject pronouns. For example, **nēēnī** or **nēē** ‘he’ represents a person who did the action **adaak** ‘slept’. The verb form changes with the pronoun. For example, the verb form **adaak** is used with the pronoun **nēēnī** ‘he’, but the verb form **hadaakna** is used with the pronoun **naaga** ‘we’.

Object Pronouns

The sentences below show six more pronouns. Each of them takes the place of the person or persons *receiving* the action. They are called object pronouns. For example, **īnōōnō** ‘him’ represents a person that received the action **acīn** ‘see’.

Object pronouns before a pause

Acīnna	ngaai	nganīita.	‘The women see <u>me</u> .’
Acinni	ngaai	nganiita.	‘The women see <u>you(sg)</u> .’
Acīn	ngaai	īnōōnō.	‘The women see <u>him/her</u> .’
Acīnnet	ngaai	ngagīita.	‘The women see <u>us</u> .’
Acinnung	ngaai	ngagiita.	‘The women see <u>you(pl)</u> .’
Acīn	ngaai	īhōōggō.	‘The women see <u>them</u> .’

Object pronouns before a word

Acīnna	ngaai	nganīit	olī.	‘The women see <u>me</u> in the compound.’
Acinni	ngaai	nganiit	olī.	‘The women see <u>you(sg)</u> in the compound.’
Acīn	ngaai	īnōōnō	olī.	‘The women see <u>him/her</u> in the compound.’
Acīnnet	ngaai	ngagīit	olī.	‘The women see <u>us</u> in the compound.’
Acinnung	ngaai	ngagiit	olī.	‘The women see <u>you(pl)</u> in the compound.’
Acīn	ngaai	īhōōggō	olī.	‘The women see <u>them</u> in the compound.’

Again, the verb form changes with the pronoun. For example, the verb form **acīnna** is used with the pronoun **nganīita** ‘me’, but the verb form **acinni** is used with the pronoun **nganiita** ‘you(sg)’.

Possessive Pronouns

A fourth type of pronoun takes the place of someone that something belongs to or is possessed by. These are called possessive pronouns. For example, **cīnnī** ‘him’ represents a person who owns or possesses **olī** ‘animal’.

Uruk	ēētī	olī	caannī.	‘The man killed the bull of <u>me</u> .’
Uruk	ēētī	olī	cuunnī.	‘The man killed the bull of <u>you(sg)</u> .’
Uruk	ēētī	olī	cīnnī.	‘The man killed the bull of <u>him/her</u> .’
Uruk	ēētī	olī	cīnaac	‘The man killed the bull of <u>us</u> , . . .’
Uruk	ēētī	olī	cīnaang.	‘The man killed the bull of <u>us</u> , . . .’
Uruk	ēētī	olī	cunuung.	‘The man killed the bull of <u>you(pl)</u> .’
Uruk	ēētī	olī	cīnīng.	‘The man killed the bull of <u>them</u> .’

Exercise 12

In the following sentences, underline all object pronouns, circle all subject pronouns, and underline twice all possessive pronouns.

(From Didinga 1)

Haĩnna nganĩt Inyasio Longolerith Lõẽramõĩ. We call me Inyasio Longolerith L . .

(From Didinga 3)

Hadiim haduhaakung ngagiit 'thoo'thiok. I want to tell you about matters.

(From Didinga 6)

Baa ãĩn thõõth cĩnĩng bũũk hõdẽẽthõng. They also had their one system.

(From Didinga 9)

Nĩngĩtĩ umwa 'cĩ õthõõthĩ 'thoo'thiok cĩggĩng Place where discuss their problems

(From Didinga 26)

Nyakorotiok 'cĩg acinnu niig haggiilla naa ho, Dances that you hear me mention,

(From Didinga 28)

Hadiim naag Didinga hattik battaala. We Didinga want to put outside.

(From Didinga 42)

Iita ãũtẽẽcõ eeta 'gii icci hĩ ãnõõnnõ. People came buying this thing from her.

(From Didinga 65)

A'nyaak nẽẽg ẽggẽrnaac 'cĩ abathĩ gẽrẽẽt. They have drug that is so dangerous.

Possessive Pronouns

In the previous lesson, we learned about object pronouns, subject pronouns and possessive pronouns. In this lesson, we learn how possessive pronouns can be singular or plural, and can be used as objects, subjects, locations, and stative verbs. All these pronouns take the place of owners of nouns and are called possessive pronouns.

Singular and Plural possessive pronouns

Possessive pronouns are either singular or plural. In (1), the singular pronoun **cĩnnĩ** 'his' is the owner of the *singular* noun **olĩ** 'bull'. In (2), the plural pronoun **cĩgĩnnĩg** 'his' is the owner of the *plural* noun **oli'nya** 'bulls'.

(1) Uruk ẽẽtĩ olĩ **cĩnnĩ**.

'The man killed **his** bull.'

(2) Uruk ẽẽtĩ oli'nya **cĩgĩnnĩg**.

'The man killed **his** bulls.'

Object possessive pronouns

Possessive pronouns can be the owners of object nouns, subject nouns, or location nouns. They change in spelling or tone to match the noun.

In (3), the singular pronoun **caannĩ** 'my' is the owner of the object **olĩ** 'bull'. In (4), the plural pronoun **cĩgannĩg** 'my' is the owner of the plural object **oli'nya**.

- (3) Īcĩn ngaa olĩ **caannĩ**. ‘The woman saw **my** bull.’
 (4) Īcĩn ngaa oli'nya **cĩgannĩg**. ‘The woman saw **my** bulls.’

The following possessive pronouns and nouns can take the place of **olĩ caannĩ** in sentence (3) or **oli'nya cĩgannĩg** in sentence (4). The tone of the pronouns is given in brackets [].

Object possessive pronouns

Singular			Plural		
olĩ	caannĩ	[HL,L] ‘my’	oli'nya	cĩgannĩg	[HL,L,L] ‘my’
olĩ	cuunni	[H,H] ‘your (sg)’	oli'nya	cugunnig	[H,L,L] ‘your (sg)’
olĩ	cĩnnĩ	[HL,HL] ‘his/her’	oli'nya	cĩgĩnnĩg	[HL,L,L] ‘his/her’
olĩ	cĩnaac	[HL,L] ‘our’	oli'nya	cĩggaac	[HL,L] ‘our’
olĩ	cĩnaang	[HL,HL] ‘our’	oli'nya	cĩggaang	[HL,HL] ‘our’
olĩ	cunuung	[H,HL] ‘your(pl)’	oli'nya	cugguung	[H,HL] ‘your(pl)’
olĩ	cĩnĩng	[HL,HL] ‘their’	oli'nya	cĩggĩng	[HL,HL] ‘their’

Sometimes a possessive pronoun does not have the attached connector **cĩ, cĩg**. When a possessive pronoun follows a demonstrative adjective (such as **icci, iccig** ‘this, these’) or another word instead of the connector **cĩ, cĩg**, it is written without the beginning letters **c-, cĩg-**.

In (5), the singular pronoun **nannĩ** ‘my’ follows **icci** ‘this’ to show the owner of the object **olĩ** ‘bull’.

- (5) Īcĩn ngaa olĩ icci **nannĩ**. ‘The woman saw this **my** bull (this bull of **mine**).’
 (6) Īcĩn ngaa oli'nya iccig **gannĩg**. ‘The woman saw these **my** bulls.’

In (6), the plural pronoun **gannĩg** ‘my’ follows **iccig** ‘these’ to show the owner of the plural object **oli'nya**. The possessive pronouns do not have the beginning letters **c-, cĩg-**.

The following possessive pronouns and nouns can take the place of **olĩ icci nannĩ** in sentence (5) or **oli'nya iccig gannĩg** in sentence (6).

Object possessive pronouns without connector

Singular			Plural		
olĩ	icci	nannĩ [L,L] ‘my’	oli'nya	iccig	gannĩg [L,L] ‘my’
olĩ	icci	nunni [L,L] ‘your (sg)’	oli'nya	iccig	gunnig [L,L] ‘your (sg)’
olĩ	icci	nĩnnĩ [L,L] ‘his/her’	oli'nya	iccig	gĩnnĩg [L,L] ‘his/her’
olĩ	icci	naac [L] ‘our’	oli'nya	iccig	gaac [L] ‘our’
olĩ	icci	naang [HL] ‘our’	oli'nya	iccig	gaang [HL] ‘our’
olĩ	icci	nuung [HL] ‘your(pl)’	oli'nya	iccig	guung [HL] ‘your(pl)’
olĩ	icci	nĩng [HL] ‘their’	oli'nya	iccig	gĩng [HL] ‘their’

Subject possessive pronouns

In (7), the singular pronoun **caannī** is the owner of the singular subject **olī**. In (8), the plural pronoun **cīgannēēgī** is the owner of the plural subject **oli'nya**.

- (7) Abūnna olī caannī. ‘My bull is good.’
 (8) Abūnna oli'nya cīgannēēgī. ‘My bulls are good.’

The following possessive pronouns and nouns can take the place of **olī caannī** in sentence (7) or **oli'nya cīgannēēgī** in sentence (8). The first three singular pronouns are different before a pause compared with before a word.

Subject possessive pronouns

Singular pronouns

olī caannēēnī	[L,HL, L]	olī caannī	[L,HL]	‘my’
olī cunnēēnī	[L,HL,L]	olī cuunni	[L,H]	‘your(sg)’
olī cīnnēēnī	[L,HL,L]	olī cīnnī	[L,HL]	‘his/her’
olī cīnaac	[L,LH]	olī cīnaac	[L,LH]	‘our’
olī cīnaang	[L,LH]	olī cīnaang	[L,LH]	‘our’
olī cunuung	[L,LH]	olī cunuung	[L,LH]	‘your(pl)’
olī cīnūng	[L,HL]	olī cīnūng	[L,HL]	‘their’
Before a pause		Before a word		

The first three plural pronouns are different before a pause compared with before a word.

Subject possessive pronouns

Plural pronouns

oli'nya cīgannēēgī	[L,L,HL, L]	oli'nya cīgannīg	[L,L,HL]	‘my’
oli'nya cugunnēēgī	[L,L,HL,L]	oli'nya cugunnig	[L,L,H]	‘your(sg)’
oli'nya cīgīnnēēgī	[L,L,HL,L]	oli'nya cīgīnnīg	[L,L,HL]	‘his/her’
oli'nya cīggaac	[L,LH]	oli'nya cīggaac	[L,LH]	‘our’
oli'nya cīggaang	[L,LH]	oli'nya cīggaang	[L,LH]	‘our’
oli'nya cugguung	[L,LH]	oli'nya cugguung	[L,LH]	‘your(pl)’
oli'nya cīggūng	[L,HL]	oli'nya cīggūng	[L,HL]	‘their’
Before a pause		Before a word		

In (9), the singular pronoun **nannī** follows ‘**ciee**’ ‘this’ to show the owner of the singular subject **olī**. In (10), the plural pronoun **gannēēgī** follows ‘**cieeg**’ ‘these’ to show the owner of the plural subject **oli'nya**.

- (9) Abūnna olī 'ciee nannī. ‘This my bull (this bull of mine) is good.’
 (10) Abūnna oli'nya 'cieeg gannēēgī. ‘These my bulls are good.’

The following possessive pronouns and nouns can take the place of **olī 'ciee nannī** in sentence (9) or **oli'nya 'cieeg gannēēgī** in sentence (10).

Subject possessive pronouns without connector

Singular pronouns

olī 'ciee nannēēnī [L,HL, L]	olī 'ciee nannī [L,HL]	'my'
olī 'ciee nunnēēnī [L,HL,L]	olī 'ciee nunni [L,H]	'your(sg)'
olī 'ciee nīnnēēnī [L,HL,L]	olī 'ciee nīnnī [L,HL]	'his/her'
olī 'ciee naac [LH]	olī 'ciee naac [LH]	'our'
olī 'ciee naang [LH]	olī 'ciee naang [LH]	'our'
olī 'ciee nuung [LH]	olī 'ciee nuung [LH]	'your(pl)'
olī 'ciee nīng [HL]	olī 'ciee nīng [HL]	'their'
Before a pause	Before a word	

Subject possessive pronouns without connector

Plural pronouns

oli'nya 'cieeg gannēēgī [L,HL, L]	oli'nya 'cieeg gannīg [L,HL]	'my'
oli'nya 'cieeg gunnēēgī [L,HL,L]	oli'nya 'cieeg gunnig [L,H]	'your(sg)'
oli'nya 'cieeg gīnnēēgī [L,HL,L]	oli'nya 'cieeg gīnnīg [L,HL]	'his/her'
oli'nya 'cieeg gaac [LH]	oli'nya 'cieeg gaac [LH]	'our'
oli'nya 'cieeg gaang [LH]	oli'nya 'cieeg gaang [LH]	'our'
oli'nya 'cieeg guung [LH]	oli'nya 'cieeg guung [LH]	'your(pl)'
oli'nya 'cieeg gīng [HL]	oli'nya 'cieeg gīng [HL]	'their'
Before a pause	Before a word	

Location possessive pronouns

In (11), the singular pronoun **(ī)caannī** is the owner of the singular location **olla**. In (12), the plural pronoun **(ī)cīgannīg** is the owner of the plural location **oli'nyannī**. The **(ī)** is optional; it is not said by all speakers.

- (11) Aggatan Nyekuci eet olla (ī)caannī. 'God blesses people with my bull.'
- (12) Aggatan Nyekuci eet oli'nyannī (ī)cīgannīg. 'God blesses people with my bulls.'

The following possessive pronouns and nouns can take the place of **olla (ī)caannī** in sentence (11) or **oli'nyannī (ī)cīgannīg** in sentence (12).

Location possessive pronouns

Singular

olla (ī)caannī [HL,L,HL]	oli'nyannī (ī)cīgannīg [HL,L,L,HL]	'my'
olla icuunni [HL,L,H]	oli'nyannī icugunnig [HL,L,L,H]	'your(sg)'
olla (ī)cīnnī [HL,L,HL]	oli'nyannī (ī)cīgīnnīg [HL,L,L,HL]	'his/her'
olla (ī)cīnaac [HL,L,LH]	oli'nyannī (ī)cīggaac [HL,L,LH]	'our'
olla (ī)cīnaang [HL,L,HL]	oli'nyannī (ī)cīggaang [HL,L,HL]	'our'
olla (ī)cūnuung [HL,L,HL]	oli'nyannī (ī)cugguung [HL,L,HL]	'your(pl)'
olla (ī)cīnīng [HL,L,HL]	oli'nyannī (ī)cīgīng [HL,L,HL]	'their'

In (13), the singular pronoun **nannī** follows **īcī** 'this' and shows the owner of the singular location **olla**. In (14), the plural pronoun **gannīg** follows **īcīg** 'this' and shows the owner of the plural location **oli'nyannī**.

(13) Aggatan Nyekuci eet olla ñĩcĩ nannĩ.

‘God blesses people with
this my bull (this bull of mine).’

(14) Aggatan Nyekuci eet oli'nyannĩ ñĩcĩg gannĩg.

‘God blesses people with
this my bulls.’

The following possessive pronouns and nouns can take the place of **olla ñĩcĩ nannĩ** in sentence (13) or **oli'nyannĩ ñĩcĩg gannĩg** in sentence (14).

Location possessive pronouns without connector

Singular				Plural			
olla	ñĩcĩ	nannĩ	[L,HL]	oli'nyannĩ	ñĩcĩg	gannĩg	[L,HL]
olla	ñĩcĩ	nunni	[L,H]	oli'nyannĩ	ñĩcĩg	gunnig	[L,H]
olla	ñĩcĩ	nĩnnĩ	[L,HL]	oli'nyannĩ	ñĩcĩg	gĩnnĩg	[L,HL]
olla	ñĩcĩ	naac	[LH]	oli'nyannĩ	ñĩcĩg	gaac	[LH]
olla	ñĩcĩ	naang	[HL]	oli'nyannĩ	ñĩcĩg	gaang	[HL]
olla	ñĩcĩ	nuung	[HL]	oli'nyannĩ	ñĩcĩg	guung	[HL]
olla	ñĩcĩ	nĩng	[HL]	oli'nyannĩ	ñĩcĩg	gĩng	[HL]

‘my’
‘your(sg)’
‘his/her’
‘our’
‘our’
‘your(pl)’
‘their’

Possessive pronouns used as stative verbs

Sometimes possessive pronouns are used as stative verbs. Stative verbs describe the way things are. In (15), the verb **caannĩ** describes the state of ownership of the singular subject **olĩ** ‘bull’. In (16), the verb **cĩgannĩg** describes the ownership of the plural subject **oli'nya**.

(15) **Caannĩ** olĩ. ‘The bull is mine.’

(16) **Cĩgannĩg** oli'nya. ‘The bulls are mine.’

The following verb forms describe the ownership in other ways.

Possessive pronouns used as stative verbs (?)

Singular				Plural			
[L,HL]	Caannĩ	olĩ.	‘mine’	[L,L,HL]	Cĩgannĩg	oli'nya.	‘mine’
[L,H]	Cuunni	olĩ.	‘yours(sg)’	[L,L,H]	Cugunnig	oli'nya.	‘yours(sg)’
[L,HL]	Cĩnnĩ	olĩ.	‘his/hers’	[L,L,HL]	Cĩgĩnnĩg	oli'nya.	‘his/hers’
[L,LH]	Cĩnaac	olĩ.	‘ours’	[L,LH]	Cĩggaac	oli'nya.	‘ours’
[L,LH]	Cĩnaang	olĩ.	‘ours’	[L,LH]	Cĩggaang	oli'nya.	‘ours’
[L,LH]	Cunuung	olĩ.	‘yours(pl)’	[L,LH]	Cugguung	oli'nya.	‘yours(pl)’
[L,HL]	Cĩnĩng	olĩ.	‘theirs’	[L,HL]	Cĩggĩng	oli'nya.	‘theirs’

Exercise 13

In the following sentences, underline all singular possessive pronouns, and underline twice all plural possessive pronouns.

(From Didinga 6)

Baa iin thōōth cīnīng būk hōdēēthōng.

They also had their one system.

(From Didinga 9)

Nīngītī umwa 'cī ōthōōthī 'thoo'thiok cīgīng

Place where discuss their problems

(From Didinga 18)

Amīnnanōō Didinga 'loocca cīnīng.

Didinga love themselves in their land.

(From Didinga 40)

Ikia a'nyak Nathiāngōrī 'gii cīnnī.

Nathiangor came brought her thing.

(From Didinga 83)

Ha'thūnī naag Didinga nyaattaliok cīggaac.

We Didinga keep our laws.

(From Didinga 86)

Hammuhi udtunik thōōth caannī ngaati.

I think I end my speech here.

(From Irionīk 10)

Aganneek gōōl 'cī itathī haal cīgīnnīg jurrung.

She knows way keep grain properly.

(From Irionīk 47)

Aburrit 'thek homoneecī cūnnēēnī.

Your in-law is impressed.

(From Magīth 35)

Urruuyio nuung eeta lohoroor haggā.

Your people were endlessly crying.

(From Thukuul 5)

Īthooīk dōhōlī cīgīng hōōt 'thukuula.

They send their children to school.

Time of Ownership of Possessive Pronouns

Possessive pronouns show the time of ownership. In the clauses below, the pronoun **caannī** 'my' shows that **olī** 'animal' is owned now by me. The pronoun **aanannī** 'my' shows that **olī** was recently owned by me. And, the pronoun **baalannī** 'my' shows that **olī** was owned sometime in the past by me.

Singular time possessive pronouns

Uruk ēētī olī **caannī**.

'The man killed my bull.'

Uruk ēētī olī **aanannī**.

'The man killed my **recent** bull.'

Uruk ēētī olī **baalannī**.

'The man killed my **past** bull.'

There are also three sets of pronouns for owning plural nouns.

Plural time possessive pronouns

Uruk ēētī oli'nya **cīgannīg**.

'The man killed my bulls.'

Uruk ēētī oli'nya **aagannīg**.

'The man killed my **recent** bulls.'

Uruk ēētī oli'nya **baagannīg**.

'The man killed my **past** bulls.'

These pronouns are similar to relative connectors that we will learn about in a later lesson. In the examples below, the three singular connectors **cī**, **aa**, **baa** are compared. Then, the three plural connectors **cīg**, **aag**, **baag** are compared.

Singular relative connectors

Īcīn ngaa mana [**cī** doholeeco].

Woman saw garden [of child].

Īcīn ngaa mana [**aa** doholeeco].

Woman saw **recent** garden [of child].

Īcīn ngaa mana [**baa** doholeeco]. Woman saw **past** garden [of child].

Plural relative connectors

Īcīn ngaa manēēn [**cīg** doholleenu]. Woman saw gardens [of children].

Īcīn ngaa manēēn [**aag** doholleenu]. Woman saw **recent** gardens [of children].

Īcīn ngaa manēēn [**baag** doholleenu]. Woman saw **past** gardens [of children].

The pronouns and connectors are compared in the chart below:

connector	pronoun	connector	pronoun	connector	pronoun	
cī	caannī	aa	aanannī	baa	baalannī	Singular
cīg	cīgannīg	aag	aagannīg	baag	baagannīg	Plural
‘owned now’		‘recently owned’		‘owned in the past’		

Object possessive pronouns with three times

Possessives pronouns with each of the three times of ownership can be used to describe objects such as in the clauses below:

(1) Īcīn ngaa olī caannī. ‘The woman saw **my** bull.’

(2) Īcīn ngaa oli'nya cīgannīg. ‘The woman saw **my** bulls.’

The following singular possessive pronouns and nouns can take the place of **olī cannī** in sentence (1) and the plural possessive pronouns can take the place of **oli'nya cīgannīg** in sentence (2). Below, the ‘owned now’ pronouns are repeated from the previous section and compared with possessive pronouns ‘owned recently’ and ‘owned in the past’.

Object possessive pronouns ‘Owned now’

Singular

olī caannī	‘my’
olī cuunni	‘your (sg)’
olī cīnnī	‘his/her’
olī cīnaac	‘our’
olī cīnaang	‘our’
olī cunuung	‘your(pl)’
olī cīnūng	‘their’

Plural

oli'nya cīgannīg	‘my’
oli'nya cugunnig	‘your (sg)’
oli'nya cīgīnnīg	‘his/her’
oli'nya cīggaac	‘our’
oli'nya cīggaang	‘our’
oli'nya cugguung	‘your(pl)’
oli'nya cīgguūng	‘their’

Object possessive pronouns ‘Owned recently’

Singular

olī aanannī	‘my’
olī aanunni	‘your (sg)’
olī aanīnnī	‘his/her’
olī aannaac	‘our’
olī aannaang	‘our’
olī aannuung	‘your(pl)’
olī aannūng	‘their’

Plural

oli'nya aagannīg	‘my’
oli'nya aagunnig	‘your (sg)’
oli'nya aagīnnīg	‘his/her’
oli'nya aaggaac	‘our’
oli'nya aaggaang	‘our’
oli'nya aagguung	‘your(pl)’
oli'nya aaggūng	‘their’

The singular possessive pronouns owned in the past can have **l** (as in **baalannī**) or **n** (as in **baannnī**).

Object possessive pronouns ‘Owned in the past’

Singular			Plural			
olī	baalannī,	baanannī	‘my’	oli'nya	baagannīg	‘my’
olī	baalunni,	baanunni	‘your’	oli'nya	baagunnig	‘your’
olī	baalīnnī,	baanīnnī	‘his/her’	oli'nya	baagīnnīg	‘his/her’
olī	baallaac,	baannaac	‘our’	oli'nya	baaggaac	‘our’
olī	baallaang,	baannaang	‘our’	oli'nya	baaggaang	‘our’
olī	baalluung,	baannuung	‘your(pl)’	oli'nya	baagguung	‘your(pl)’
olī	baallūng,	baannūng	‘their’	oli'nya	baaggūng	‘their’

Subject possessive pronouns with three times

Possessive pronouns with three times of ownership can also be used to describe subjects, such as in the clauses below:

(3) Abūnna olī caannī. ‘My bull is good.’

(4) Abūnna oli'nya cīgannēgī. ‘My bulls are good.’

The following singular possessive pronouns and nouns can take the place of **olī caannī** in sentence (3) and the plural possessive pronouns can take the place of **oli'nya cīgannēgī** in sentence (4). Sometimes the pronoun before a pause is different than before a word. If there is only one pronoun listed, the pronoun is the same before a pause and before a word.

Subject possessive pronouns ‘Owned now’

Singular			Plural		
olī	caannēēnī	caannī ‘my’	oli'nya	cīgannēēgī	cīgannīg ‘my’
olī	cunnēēnī	cuunni ‘your(sg)’	oli'nya	cugunnēēgī	cugunnig ‘your(sg)’
olī	cīnnēēnī	cīnnī ‘his/her’	oli'nya	cīgīnnēēgī	cīgīnnīg ‘his/her’
olī	cīnaac	‘our’	oli'nya	cīggaac	‘our’
olī	cīnaang	‘our’	oli'nya	cīggaang	‘our’
olī	cunuung	‘your(pl)’	oli'nya	cugguung	‘your(pl)’
olī	cīnūng	‘their’	oli'nya	cīgūng	‘their’
Before pause		Before word	Before pause		Before word

Subject possessive pronouns ‘Owned recently’

Singular				Plural			
olī	aanannēēnī	aanannī	‘my’	oli'nya	aagannēēgī	aagannīg	‘my’
olī	aanunnēēnī	aanunni	‘your (sg)’	oli'nya	aagunnēēgī	aagunnig	‘your (sg)’
olī	aanīnnēēnī	aanīnnī	‘his/her’	oli'nya	aagīnnēēgī	aagīnnīg	‘his/her’
olī	aannaac		‘our’	oli'nya	aaggaac		‘our’
olī	aannaang		‘our’	oli'nya	aaggaang		‘our’
olī	aannuung		‘your(pl)’	oli'nya	aagguung		‘your(pl)’

oli	aannīng	‘their’	oli'nya	aaggīng	‘their’
Before pause	Before word		Before pause	Before word	

Subject possessive pronouns ‘Owned in the past’

Singular			Plural		
oli	baalannēēnī, baanannēēnī	baalannī, baanannī	oli'nya	baagannēēgī baagannīg	‘my’
oli	baalunnēēnī, baanunnēēnī	baalunni, baanunni	oli'nya	baagunnēēgī baagunnig	‘your (sg)’
oli	baalīnnēēnī, baanīnnēēnī	baalīnnī, baanīnnī	oli'nya	baagīnnēēgī baagīnnīg	‘his/her’
oli	baallaac, baannaac	‘our’	oli'nya	baaggaac	‘our’
oli	baallaang, baannaang	‘our’	oli'nya	baaggaang	‘our’
oli	baalluung, baannuung	‘your (pl)’	oli'nya	baagguung	‘your (pl)’
oli	baallīng, baannīng	‘their’	oli'nya	baaggīng	‘their’
Before pause	Before word		Before pause	Before word	

Location possessive pronouns with three times

Possessive pronouns with three times of ownership can also be used to describe locations, such as in the clauses below:

- (5) Aggatan Nyekuci eet olla (ī)caannī. ‘God blesses the people with my bull.’
 (6) Aggatan Nyekuci eet oli'nyaanī (ī)cīgannīg. ‘God blesses the people with my bulls.’

The following singular possessive pronouns and nouns can take the place of **olla (ī)caannī** in sentence (5) and the plural possessive pronouns can take the place of **oli'nyannī (ī)cīgannīg** in sentence (6).

Location possessive pronouns ‘Owned now’

Singular			Plural		
olla	(ī)caannī	‘my’	oli'nyannī	(ī)cīgannīg	‘my’
olla	icuunni	‘your(sg)’	oli'nyannī	icugunnig	‘your(sg)’
olla	(ī)cīnnī	‘his/her’	oli'nyannī	(ī)cīgīnnīg	‘his/her’
olla	(ī)cīnaac	‘our’	oli'nyannī	(ī)cīggaac	‘our’
olla	(ī)cīnaang	‘our’	oli'nyannī	(ī)cīggaang	‘our’
olla	(ī)cunuung	‘your(pl)’	oli'nyannī	(ī)cugguung	‘your(pl)’
olla	(ī)cīnīng	‘their’	oli'nyannī	(ī)cīgīng	‘their’

Location possessive pronouns ‘Owned recently’

Singular			Plural		
olla	(ī)aanannī	‘my’	oli'nyannī	(ī)aagannīg	‘my’

olla	iaanunni	‘your(sg)’	oli'nyannĩ	iaagunnig	‘your(sg)’
olla	(ĩ)aanĩnnĩ	‘his/her’	oli'nyannĩ	(ĩ)aagĩnnĩg	‘his/her’
olla	(ĩ)aannaac	‘our’	oli'nyannĩ	(ĩ)aaggaac	‘our’
olla	(ĩ)aannaang	‘our’	oli'nyannĩ	(ĩ)aaggaang	‘our’
olla	(ĩ)aannuung	‘your(pl)’	oli'nyannĩ	(ĩ)aagguung	‘your(pl)’
olla	(ĩ)aannĩng	‘their’	oli'nyannĩ	(ĩ)aaggĩng	‘their’

Location possessive pronouns ‘Owned in the past’

Singular

olla	(ĩ)baalannĩ,	(ĩ)baanannĩ	‘my’
olla	ibaalunni,	ibaanunni	‘your(sg)’
olla	(ĩ)baalĩnnĩ,	(ĩ)baanĩnnĩ	‘his/her’
olla	(ĩ)baallaac,	(ĩ)baannaac	‘our’
olla	(ĩ)baallaang,	(ĩ)baannaang	‘our’
olla	(ĩ)baalluung,	(ĩ)baannuung	‘your(pl)’
olla	(ĩ)baallĩng,	(ĩ)baannĩng	‘their’

Plural

oli'nyannĩ	(ĩ)baagannĩg	‘my’
oli'nyannĩ	ibaagunnig	‘your(sg)’
oli'nyannĩ	(ĩ)baagĩnnĩg	‘his/her’
oli'nyannĩ	(ĩ)baaggaac	‘our’
oli'nyannĩ	(ĩ)baaggaang	‘our’
oli'nyannĩ	(ĩ)baagguung	‘your(pl)’
oli'nyannĩ	(ĩ)baaggĩng	‘their’

Exercise 14

In the following sentences, underline all singular possessive pronouns, and underline twice all plural possessive pronouns.

(From Thukuul 22)

Ammũda doholliia baaggaac 'therettiok. Our past children found diseases.

(From Thukuul 24)

A'nyii nganiit thukuuli lũũ òlõ cunuung. School gives you a fence around your home.

(From Thukuul 63)

Thðõth baalannĩ 'ciee diooni. This was my only past word.

(From Magĩth 20)

Adak eet umwa aannaang magĩthĩ. Hunger ate our certain recent relative.

Demonstrative and Indefinite Pronouns

A few other pronouns take the place of nouns. Demonstrative pronouns point to or show certain nouns. There are four distances of singular demonstrative pronouns. The demonstrative pronoun '**ciee** ‘this’ takes the place of a singular noun near the speaker. **Nicciaa** ‘that’ takes the place of a singular noun near the hearer. **Nicciee** ‘this’ takes the place of a singular noun near both speaker and hearer. **Caa** ‘that’ takes the place of a singular noun far from both speaker and hearer.

Singular demonstrative pronouns of distance (check these, may not exist)

ĩĩn ' ciee olĩ.	‘ This is a bull (near speaker).’
ĩĩn nicciaa olĩ.	‘ That is a bull (near hearer).’
ĩĩn nicciee olĩ.	‘ This is a bull (near both).’
ĩĩn caa olĩ.	‘ That is a bull (far from both).’

There are also four distances of plural demonstrative pronouns.

Plural demonstrative pronouns of distance (check these, may not exist)

ĩĩn 'cieeg oli'nya.	'These are bulls (near speaker).'
ĩĩn nicciaag oli'nya.	'Those are bulls (near hearer).'
ĩĩn niccieeg oli'nya.	'These are bulls (near both).'
ĩĩn caag oli'nya.	'Those are bulls (far from both).'

These eight demonstrative pronouns are listed below. For each there is a difference before a pause than before a word.

Demonstrative pronouns of distance

Singular		Plural		
'cieeni	'ciee 'this'	'cieegi	'cieeg 'these'	near speaker
nicciaani	nicciaa 'that'	nicciaagi	nicciaag 'those'	near hearer
niccieeni	nicciee 'this'	niccieegi	niccieeg 'these'	near both
caani	caa 'that'	caagi	caag 'those'	far from both
Before pause	Before word	Before pause	Before word	

There are four other demonstrative pronouns. These have two times, and can be known or unknown to those speaking and listening. The singular demonstrative pronoun **aanĕĕnĩ** 'this' describes a noun known recently to speaker and listener. **Tĩho** 'that' describes a noun unknown recently to speaker and listener. **Baalĕĕnĩ** 'this' describes a noun from the past known to both speaker and listener. **Niccia** 'that' describes a noun from the past unknown to speaker and listener.

Singular demonstrative pronouns of time (check these, may not exist)

ĩĩn aanĕĕnĩ thōōth.	'This is a word (recent past, known).'
ĩĩn tĩho thōōth.	'That is a word (recent past, unknown).'
ĩĩn baalĕĕnĩ thōōth.	'This is a word (distant past, known).'
ĩĩn niccia thōōth.	'That is a word (distant past, unknown).'

There are also four distances of plural demonstrative pronouns.

Plural demonstrative pronouns of time(check these, may not exist)

ĩĩn aagĕĕgĩ thoo'thiok.	'These are words (recent past, known).'
ĩĩn tĩko thoo'thiok.	'Those are words(recent past, unknown).'
ĩĩn baagĕĕgĩ thoo'thiok.	'These are words (distant past, known).'
ĩĩn nicciag thoo'thiok.	'Those are words (distant past, unknown).'

These eight demonstrative pronouns are listed below.

Subject demonstrative pronouns of time

Singular		Plural		
thōōth aanĕĕnĩ	'this'	thoo'thioha aagĕĕgĩ	'these'	recent past, known
thōōth tĩho	'that'	thoo'thioha tĩko	'those'	recent past, unknown
thōōth baalĕĕnĩ	'this'	thoo'thioha baagĕĕgĩ	'these'	distant past, known

thōōth **niccia** ‘that’ | thoo'thioha **nicciag** ‘those’ | distant past, unknown

Indefinite pronouns take the place of nouns that have not yet been mentioned. The singular indefinite pronoun **umwaa** ‘another’ takes the place of a singular noun. The plural indefinite pronoun **ūgēēgī** ‘others’ takes the place of a plural noun.

Singular indefinite pronoun

Ĩn **umwaa** olĩ. ‘Another is a bull.’

Plural indefinite pronoun

Ĩn **ūgēēgī** oli'nya. ‘Others are bulls.’

Singular and plural indefinite pronouns are listed below.

Indefinite pronouns

Singular		Plural
umwaani	umwaa ‘another’	ūgēēgī ‘others’
Before pause	Before word	

Exercise 15

In the following sentences, underline all demonstrative pronouns and underline twice all indefinite pronouns.

(From Magĩth 29)

Acini icci, apĩrra būūk.

You see this, they were really suffering.

(From Didinga 23)

Arūggūm ūgēēgī 'gii 'cĩ haĩ adulle.

Some dance thing that we call adulle.

(From Thukuul 47)

Ĩn haĩ 'ciee gōōl 'cĩ hau hatiyyi lō'ngōōc. This will be the way that peace comes.

(From Thukuul 63)

Thōōth caanĩ 'ciee diooni.

This is my only word.

Types of Clauses

In this lesson, we learn that equative clauses are introduced with the verb **ĩn/ĩ(tō)** ‘be, is, are, was, were’, presentational clauses are introduced with the verb **aaĩ/aau** or **aattĩg/aauto** ‘there is, was, are, were’, and adjectival clauses are introduced with stative verbs.

Equative clauses

Equative clauses are like an equation in mathematics; they say one thing is the same as another. We say two added to three is equal to five ($2 + 3 = 5$). This is similar to the clauses below. In (1), **ĩn** ‘be, is, are’ is like an equal sign (=) in an equation that says **mirohiti = tūhayyiohit**. In (2), **ĩn** is like an equal sign that says **tūhayyiohiti = mirohit**.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (1) <u>ĩn</u> mirohiti tũhayyiohit. | ‘The enemy is a shepherd.’ |
| (2) <u>ĩn</u> tũhayyiohiti mirohit. | ‘The shepherd is an enemy.’ |

Whichever noun comes first after the verb **ĩn** is the subject (nominative case). The second noun is the object (accusative case). In (1) the noun **mirohiti** ‘enemy’ has the singular subject suffix **-i**. In (2), the noun **tũhayyiohiti** ‘shepherd’ also has the suffix **-i**. Neither of these nouns have a subject suffix when they are second in the clause (**mirohit**, **tũhayyiohit**).

The same verb **ĩn** is used if the nouns are plural, as in (3-4). Again the first noun after the verb is the subject. In (3), the noun **mĩrõha** has the plural subject suffix **-a**. In (4), the noun **tũhayyioha** also has the suffix **-a**.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| (3) <u>ĩn</u> mĩrõha tũhayyiok. | ‘The enemies are shepherds.’ |
| (4) <u>ĩn</u> tũhayyioha mĩrõk. | ‘The shepherds are enemies.’ |

When the equation was true but may not be true any longer, the completive verb **ĩ** ‘was, were’ is used as the equal sign in the equative clause. The completive verb **ĩ** or **ĩtõ** can be used for plural subjects as in (7-8). The difference between completive and incomplete verbs is talked about in the lesson on verbs.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (5) <u>ĩ</u> mirohiti tũhayyiohit. | ‘The enemy was a shepherd.’ |
| (6) <u>ĩ</u> tũhayyiohiti mirohit. | ‘The shepherd was an enemy.’ |
| (7) <u>ĩ(tõ)</u> mĩrõha tũhayyiok. | ‘The enemies were shepherds.’ |
| (8) <u>ĩ(tõ)</u> tũhayyioha mĩrõk. | ‘The shepherds were enemies.’ |

Pronouns can be used instead of nouns in equative clauses. In (9), the subject pronoun **nẽẽ** ‘he’ is used first after the verb **ĩn**. In (10), the object pronoun **ĩnõõnnõ** ‘him’ is used second after the verb.

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| (9) <u>ĩn</u> <u>nẽẽ</u> tũhayyiohit. | ‘ <u>He</u> is a shepherd.’ (?) |
| (10) <u>ĩn</u> mirohiti <u>ĩnõõnnõ</u> . | ‘The enemy is <u>him</u> .’ (?) |

Demonstrative pronouns can also be used instead of the first noun in equative clauses. In (11), the singular subject demonstrative **'ciee** ‘this’ is used with the singular noun **tũhayyiohit** ‘shepherd’. In (12), the plural subject demonstrative **'cieeg** ‘these’ is used with the plural noun **mĩrõk** ‘enemies’. In the lesson on demonstratives pronouns, there are other demonstratives used as subjects of equative clauses.

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| (11) <u>ĩn</u> <u>'ciee</u> tũhayyiohit. | ‘ <u>This</u> is a shepherd.’ |
| (12) <u>ĩn</u> <u>'cieeg</u> mĩrõk. | ‘ <u>These</u> are enemies.’ |

Adjectives can be used instead of the second noun in equative clauses. In (13), the singular adjective **mẽẽnĩ** ‘better’ is used with the singular noun **mirohiti** ‘enemy’. In (14), the plural adjective **mẽẽntĩg** ‘better’ is used with the plural noun **mĩrõha** ‘enemies’.

Adjectives are talked about more in a later lesson.

(13) Īñ mirohiti mēēñī. ‘The enemy is better (recovered from illness).’

(14) Īñ mīrōha mēēñtīg. ‘The enemies are better.’

Presentational clauses

Presentational clauses tell about or present a new person to those listening. Those listening may not know about the person presented or may need to be reminded about the person. The verb **aaī** ‘there is’ presents a singular noun, as in (1). The verb **aattīg** ‘there are’ presents a plural noun, as in (2).

(1) Aaī tūhayyiohiti. ‘There is a shepherd.’

(2) Aattīg tūhayyioha. ‘There are shepherds.’

The noun presented is a subject (nominative case). In (1), the noun **tūhayyiohiti** has the singular subject suffix **-i**. In (2), the noun **tūhayyioha** has the plural subject suffix **-a**.

Sometimes the completive presentational verbs **aaū**, **aaūto** are used. The verb **aaū** ‘there was’ is used for singular nouns as in (3). The verb **aaūto** ‘there were’ is used for plural nouns as in (4).

(3) Aaū tūhayyiohiti. ‘There was a shepherd.’

(4) Aaūto tūhayyioha. ‘There were shepherds.’

Adjective clauses

Adjective clauses use stative verbs to describe a noun or pronoun. Stative verbs describe a state or the way things are. In (1), the singular stative verb **mēēñ** ‘is better’ describes the noun **mirohiti** ‘enemy’. In (2), the plural stative verb **mēēñtīg** ‘are better’ describes the noun **mīrōha** ‘enemies’.

(1) Mēēñ mirohiti. ‘The enemy is better (recovered).’

(2) Mēēñtīg mīrōha. ‘The enemies are better.’

The noun described by a stative verb is a subject (nominative case). In (1), the noun **mirohiti** has the singular subject suffix **-i**. In (2), the noun **mīrōha** has the plural subject suffix **-a**. The most common suffix on plural stative verbs is **-īg** or **-tīg**. Stative verbs are talked about more in a later lesson.

The past verb **baa** ‘was’ is used with stative verbs to describe a noun that may no longer be as it used to be. In (4), the verb **baa** is used to say that **mirohiti** may no longer **mēēñ** ‘be better’. The same stative verb **mēēñ** is used to say how things are currently and in the past.²

² In stative verbs, there is no distinction between completive and incompletive.

- (3) Mēēn mirohiti. 'The enemy is better.'
 (4) Mēēn baa mirohiti. 'The enemy was better.'

Subject pronouns can be used instead of nouns in adjective clauses. The same stative verb is used to describe both singular and plural pronouns. In the adjective clauses below, the same stative verb **mēēn** is used to describe all the subject pronouns.

Adjective clause	Equative clause	(?)
<u>Mēēn</u> naana.	<u>Kiini</u> naa mēēnī.	'I am better.'
<u>Mēēn</u> niina.	<u>Iini</u> nii mēēnī.	'You are better.'
<u>Mēēn</u> nēēnī.	<u>Īin</u> nēē mēēnī.	'He is better.'
<u>Mēēn</u> naaga.	<u>Kiīn</u> naag mēēntīg.	'We are better.'
<u>Mēēn</u> naaga.	<u>Kiīna</u> naag mēēntīg.	'We are better.'
<u>Mēēn</u> niiga.	<u>Iinu</u> niig mēēntīg.	'You are better.'
<u>Mēēn</u> nēēgī.	<u>Īin</u> nēēg mēēntīg.	'They are better.'

Equative clauses with the verb **īin** 'be, is, are' can be used for the same meaning. In the equative clauses above, the verb **īin** changes with the subject pronoun. The singular adjective **mēēnī** 'better' is used with the singular pronouns **naa**, **nii**, **nēē**. The plural adjective **mēēntīg** 'better' is used with the plural pronouns **naag**, **niig**, **nēēg**.

In the lesson on possessive pronouns, we learned that possessive pronouns can also be used as stative verbs. In (5), the singular stative verb **caannī** 'mine' is used with **mirohiti** 'enemy'. In (6), the plural stative verb **cīgannīg** 'mine' is used with the plural noun **mīrōha** 'enemies'. There are other possessive pronouns used as stative verbs listed in the earlier lesson.

- (5) Caannī mirohiti. 'The enemy is mine.' (?)
 (6) Cīgannīg mīrōha. 'The enemies are mine.' (?)

Exercise 16

For each of the following clauses, underline the verb. Then, in the blank ____ to the left, write 'equate' if it is an equative clause, write 'present' if it is a presentation clause, and write 'adject' if it is an adjective clause. The first one has been done as an example.

<u>present</u>	(From Didinga 2) Aaĩ adak eet magĩthĩ ĩcĩ olu.	There was hunger eating people at home.
_____	(From Didinga 6) Īin thōōth cĩnĩng būūk hōdēēthōng	Their system was just one.
_____	(From Didinga 8) Aattīg 'thēk eeta lō'ngōōc.	There were people at peace.
_____	(From Didinga 19) Nē iyyioko aauto nyattalioha.	And now there were customary laws.
_____	(From Didinga 21) Īitō nyakorotioha mēēlīg.	The dances were many.

(From Thukuul 6)	Īn thukuuli nōō hī nganiit.	School is first of all for you.
(From Thukuul 10)	Ītō ratannī tōō.	They are not undermined.
(From Thukuul 46)	Īn hatī 'ciee gōōl 'cī hau hatiyyi lō'ngōōc.	This will be the way that peace comes and remains.
(From Magīth 7)	Holittēr hirriā hagga.	Grinding stone was black for no reason.
(From Magīth 8)	Īn lōōcī magīth 'cī aaī hoti?	Is the land famine that remains like this?
(From Irionīk 34)	Aattīg doholliā waathinniok iyyio nga hudukto.	There were children with three days without eating.

Relative phrases and clauses

The connectors **cī** and **cīg**, **aa** and **aag**, **baa** and **baag** ‘of’ are used to make relative noun phrases. These connectors are in singular and plural pairs. The connector **cī** introduces a phrase that identifies a previous *singular* noun. This means it shows which noun is talked about since it is a certain noun and not another noun. Below, the phrase **cī ollo** ‘of bull’ identifies which **ahat** ‘food’ is talked about. It is the **ahat** belonging to the **ollo** and not different **ahat** belonging to another animal.

- (1) Īcīn ngaa ahat [**cī** ollo]. Woman saw the food of the bull.
 (2) Īcīn ngaa aheeni [**cīg** oli'nyannu]. Woman saw the foods of the bulls.

The connector **cīg** introduces a phrase that identifies a previous *plural* noun. The phrase **cīg oli'nyannu** ‘of bulls’ identifies which **aheeni** ‘foods’ are talked about. It is the **aheeni** belonging to the **oli'nyannu** and not different **aheeni** belonging to other animals.

The relative phrase connectors **cī**, **cīg** ‘of’ introduce a *noun phrase*. The relative clause connectors **'cī**, **'cīg** ‘that, who, which’ introduce an *adjective phrase* or a *verb clause*. In (3), **cīg eetak** ‘of man’ is a noun phrase and uses the phrase connector **cīg** ‘of’ to introduce the noun **eetak** ‘man’.

- (3) Īcīn ngaa tīn [**cīg** eetak]. Woman saw the cows of the man.
 (4) Īcīn ngaa tīn [**'cīg** obbitig]. Woman saw the cows that are big.
 (5) Īcīn ngaa tīn [**'cīg** a'nyak otto]. Woman saw the cows which have horns.

In (4), **'cīg obbitig** ‘that are big’ is an adjective phrase and uses the clause connector **'cīg** ‘that’ to introduce the adjective **obbitig** ‘big’. In (5), **'cīg a'nyak otto** ‘which have big horns’ is an verb clause and uses the clause connector **'cīg** ‘that’ to introduce the verb **a'nyak** ‘have’.

Other pairs of singular and plural connectors are shown below. The difference in the

pairs is *when* the noun belongs to someone or owned by someone. The pair **cī**, **cīg** shows the noun is owned *now*. The pair **aa**, **aag** shows the noun was *recently* owned. The pair **baa**, **baag** shows the pair was owned *in the past*.

In the examples below, the three *singular* connectors **cī**, **aa**, **baa** for objects are compared. Then, the three *plural* connectors **cīg**, **aag**, **baag** for objects are compared.

Object singular connectors

Īcīn ngaa <u>mana</u> [cī doholeeco].	Woman saw garden of child.
Īcīn ngaa <u>mana</u> [aa doholeeco].	Woman saw recent garden of child.
Īcīn ngaa <u>mana</u> [baa doholeeco].	Woman saw past garden of child.

Object plural connectors

Īcīn ngaa <u>manēēn</u> [cīg doholleenu].	Woman saw gardens of children.
Īcīn ngaa <u>manēēn</u> [aag doholleenu].	Woman saw recent gardens of children.
Īcīn ngaa <u>manēēn</u> [baag doholleenu].	Woman saw past gardens of children.

The same connectors can also be used to describe nouns that are subjects.

Subject singular connectors

Abūnna <u>mana</u> [cī doholeeco].	The garden of child is good.
Abūnna ngaa <u>mana</u> [aa doholeeco].	The recent garden of child is good.
Abūnna ngaa <u>mana</u> [baa doholeeco].	The past garden of child is good.

Subject plural connectors

Abūnna <u>manēēna</u> [cīg doholleenu].	The gardens of children are good.
Abūnna <u>manēēna</u> [aag doholleenu].	The recent gardens of children are good.
Abūnna <u>manēēna</u> [baag doholleenu].	The past gardens of children are good.

The connectors with beginning **ī** are used to describe nouns that are locations.

Location singular connectors

Adtican ngaa <u>manaa</u> [īcī doholeeco].	Woman works in garden of child.
Adtican ngaa <u>manaa</u> [īaa doholeeco].	Woman works in garden of child.
Adtican ngaa <u>manaa</u> [ībaa doholeeco].	Woman works in garden of child.

Location plural connectors

Adtican ngaa <u>manēēnī</u> [īcīg doholleenu].	Woman works in gardens of children.
Adtican ngaa <u>manēēnī</u> [īaag doholleenu].	Woman works in recent gardens of children.
Adtican ngaa <u>manēēnī</u> [ībaag doholleenu].	Woman works in past gardens of children.

These connectors are used as above when the time of ownership is known to both the speaker and listener. However, if the listener does not know the time of ownership, the speaker uses **cī**, **cīg** in front of **aa**, **aag** or **baa**, **baag** as in (6-7).

- (6) Īcīn ngaa mana [**cī aa** doholeeco]. Woman saw **recent** garden of child.
 (7) Īcīn ngaa manēēn [**cīg baag** doholleenu]. Woman saw **past** gardens of children.

In summary, the relative connectors are listed below.

Objects	cĩ [H,L] cĩg [H,L]	aa [H,L] aag [H,L]	cĩ aa cĩg aag	baa [H,L] baag [H,L]	cĩ baa cĩg baag	Singular Plural
Subjects	cĩ [L] cĩg [L]	aa [L] aag [L]	cĩ aa cĩg aag	baa [L] baag [L]	cĩ baa cĩg baag	Singular Plural
Locations	ĩcĩ ĩcĩg	ĩaa ĩaag		ĩbaa ĩbaag		Singular Plural
	‘owned now’	‘recently owned, common knowledge’	‘recently owned, unknown to listeners’	‘owned in past, common knowledge’	‘owned in past, unknown to listeners’	

Exercise 17

In the sentences below, circle all relative connectors. Then put brackets [] around all relative phrases and clauses following the connector. Then underline which noun is identified by the relative phrase or clause. If there is a verb in the relative clause, underline that verb twice. In the blank to the left, write ‘phrase’ if there is a relative phrase. Write ‘clause’ if there is a relative clause. The first one has been done as an example.

<u>clause</u>	(From Didinga 9) Ōthōōthĩ 'thoo'thiok cĩggĩng [cĩg haĩ Naminit].	They discuss their matters which we call Naminit.
_____	(From Didinga 16) A'nyak Didinga nyakorot hōdēēthōng cĩ padaanō.	Didinga had just one dance of padaan.
_____	(From Didinga 19) Aauto nyattalioha 'cĩg allĩgna 'loonyini	There were laws that borrowed from lands.
_____	(From Thukuul 2) Haduhaakung thōōth umwa 'cĩ abadtēc.	I tell you certain small matter.
_____	(From Thukuul 19) Ainnu hinnia niig thukuul 'thēk 'cĩ ēthēccan ĩnōōnnō ho,	You say school is that which spoils him.
_____	(From Thukuul 28) A'nyii gōōl 'cĩ occa iini tūhayyiohit cĩ lothipito.	It gives you way that is shepherd of crowd (be a leader).
_____	(From Thukuul 43) Akannĩ hēlēggĩ cĩg eetug.	They spear animals of people.
_____	(From Magĩth 1) Haaĩ naa hōrga 'loocca ĩcĩ Lohidoo.	I stayed at camp in land of Lohido.
_____	(From Magĩth 5) Hammudoothihi doholeec 'cĩ ĩn ngōōna.	I found child who is my sister.
_____	(From Magĩth 18) Adaannĩ eeta 'cĩg maacĩg diooni.	Only male people died.
_____	(From Magĩth 19)	

_____	Adaahĩ eeta ĩcĩ Lotukeĩ aaĩ acĩĩd thông.	People died at Lotuke from diarrhea
	(From Magĩth 26)	
_____	Attiran 'thõõcĩ cĩ tango aaĩ hĩ 'gwaa.	Leg of cow remained strong as fire.

Clauses with Relative Clauses

In this lesson, we learn that some clauses can be said in a different way using a relative clause.

There is about same meaning when a verb comes first in the sentence or when the verb is in a relative clause following the subject or object at the beginning of the sentence.

(From Thukuul 21)

Verb first

Ammũda doholliia cĩggaac 'therettiok.
'Our children find diseases.'

Verb in relative clause following object

'Therettioha 'cĩg ammũda doholliia cĩggaac ho,
'The diseases that our children find,'

In the sentences above, the verb **ammũda** 'they find' is first in one sentence, but in the relative clause '**cĩg ammũda doholliia cĩggaac ho**' in the second. In the first sentence, the word '**therettiok**' 'story' receives the action of **ammũda** and is an object. However in the second sentence, '**therettioha**' begins the sentence and has the subject suffix **-a** (nominative case), even though it receives the action of **ammũda**. Both sentences have about the same meaning.

Exercise 18

Each of the sentences below have a relative clause following a subject or object. Write each sentence in the blank to have the same meaning as the sentence, but with the verb first. The first one has been done as an example.

(From Thukuul 21)

Ammũda doholliia cĩggaac 'therettiok.

'Our children find diseases.'

(From Didinga 27)

'We Didinga want to take
certain thing outside.

(From Didinga 53)

'Women kill their friends in Hikilaaya
by a certain disease.'

(From Magĩth 18)

'Therettioha 'cĩg ammũda
doholliia cĩggaac ho,

'The diseases that our children find,'

'Gii umwaa 'cĩ hadiim naag Didinga
hattik battaala,

'Certain thing that we Didinga want
to take outside,'

Mõðrĩth umwa 'cĩ aruhi ngaai
'gõðnõgĩ Hikĩlayya.

'It is a certain disease by which
women kill their friends in Hikilayya.'

Magĩth 'cĩ adaanĩ eeta

‘Only male people die by hunger.’ (From Irionĩk 46)	'cĩg maacĩg diooni. ‘It is Hunger by which male people die’
‘You can ask for cows in this way.’	Gõõla ĩcĩ ajjinani taang. ‘This is the way in which you can ask for cows.’

Adjectives

In this lesson, we learn that the suffixes **–ĩg**, **–tĩg** are added to certain stative verbs when the subject is plural. Adjectives give information about nouns. They follow '**cĩ**' or '**cĩg**' and come from stative verbs. The suffix **–ĩ** shows an adjective is singular and the suffixes **–ĩg**, **–tĩg** show an adjective is plural. Other suffixes show that an adjective has become a noun or an adverb.

Stative verbs

Stative verbs describe a state or the way things are. In (1), the stative verb **cũrũm** ‘is pointed’ tells the way the **hẽẽt** ‘stick’ is. The noun **hẽẽt** is a singular subject.

- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| (1) <u>Cũrũm</u> hẽẽt. | ‘The stick is pointed.’ |
| (2) <u>Cũrũmĩg</u> hẽẽna. | ‘The sticks are pointed.’ |

In (2), the verb **cũrũmĩg** has the plural suffix **–ĩg** to match the plural subject **hẽẽna**.

In the following sentences, other stative verbs add a singular or plural suffix for singular or plural subjects. The singular suffix is sometimes **–a**. The plural suffix is usually **–ĩg** or **–tĩg**. In a few verbs, the stative plural suffix is **–ĩk** or **–tĩk**.

Singular subject	Plural subject	
<u>Cũrũm</u> hẽẽt.	<u>Cũrũmĩg</u> hẽẽna.	‘The stick is pointed.’
<u>Cũlak</u> mana.	<u>Cũlahĩg</u> manẽẽna.	‘The garden is green.’
<u>Hidica</u> nyeemuuta.	<u>Hidicĩg</u> nyeemuu'nya.	‘The message is small.’
<u>Hutura</u> thõõtha.	<u>Huturĩk</u> thoo'thioha.	‘The speech is short.’
<u>Mũrra</u> hẽẽt.	<u>Mũrrĩg</u> hẽẽna.	‘The stick is thin.’
<u>Mẽẽn</u> ẽẽtĩ.	<u>Mẽẽntĩg</u> eeta.	‘The person is fairer.’
<u>Maka</u> 'gĩĩ.	<u>Makatĩk</u> hẽlẽggĩ.	‘The thing is big.’
<u>Maan</u> cẽrẽma.	<u>Maantĩg</u> ceremmwaana.	‘The shirt is yellow.’
<u>Obbia</u> taang.	<u>Obbitĩg</u> tĩĩna.	‘The cow is big.’

Stative verbs do not have the same suffixes, prefixes or forms as other verbs. Stative verbs only have one singular form (such as **cũrũm**) and one plural form (such as **cũrũmĩg**). Other verbs may have two singular forms (such as **amũjĩ**, **ũmũj**) and two plural forms (such as **amũjĩ**, **ũmũjĩt**) with different prefixes and suffixes than stative

verbs.

Singular	Stative verb		Regular verb	
	<u>Cūrūm</u> hēēt.	‘The stick <u>is pointed</u> .’	<u>Amūjī</u> hēēt.	‘The stick <u>is weak</u> .’
Plural	<u>Cūrūmīg</u> hēēna.	‘The sticks <u>are pointed</u> .’	<u>Amūjī</u> hēēna.	‘The sticks <u>are weak</u> .’
			<u>Ūmūjīt</u> hēēna.	‘The sticks <u>were weak</u> .’

The same stative verb **cūrūm** ‘is pointed’ is used to describe all the subject pronouns. However, regular verbs have different prefixes and suffixes depending on the subject pronoun doing the action.

Stative verb			Regular verb		
<u>Cūrūm</u>	naana.	‘I am pointed.’	Hamuji	naana.	‘I am weak.’
<u>Cūrūm</u>	niina.	‘You are pointed.’	Amuji	niina.	‘You are weak.’
<u>Cūrūm</u>	nēēnī.	‘He is pointed.’	Amūjī	nēēnī.	‘He is weak.’
<u>Cūrūm</u>	naaga.	‘We are pointed.’	Hamūjī	naaga.	‘We are weak.’
<u>Cūrūm</u>	naaga.	‘We are pointed.’	Hamūjja	naaga.	‘We are weak.’
<u>Cūrūm</u>	niiga.	‘You are pointed.’	Amujju	niiga.	‘You are weak.’
<u>Cūrūm</u>	nēēgī.	‘They are pointed.’	Amūjī	nēēgī.	‘They are weak.’

Singular and plural adjectives

Adjectives come from stative verbs. An adjective describes or gives information about a noun. In sentence (3), **cūrūmī** ‘pointed’ tells what kind of stick the woman saw. The singular adjective **cūrūmī** follows ‘cī’ and gives information about the singular noun **hēēt** ‘stick’. It has the suffix –ī.

- (3) Īcīn ngaa hēēt ‘cī **cūrūmī**. ‘The woman saw a pointed stick.’
 (4) Īcīn ngaa hēēn ‘cīg **cūrūmīg**. ‘The woman saw pointed sticks.’

In (4) the plural adjective **cūrūmīg** has the plural suffix –īg. It follows ‘cīg’ and describes the plural noun **hēēn**. Adjectives follow the relative clause connectors ‘cī’ or ‘cīg’. They add the singular suffix –ī when describing a singular noun and add the plural suffixes –īg or –tīg when describing a plural noun.

The following adjectives and nouns can take the place of **hēēt** ‘cī **cūrūmī** in sentence (3) or **hēēn** ‘cīg **cūrūmīg** in sentence (4). Most of the singular adjectives have the suffix –ī and most of the plural adjectives have the plural suffixes –īg or –tīg. The suffixes are light but become heavy when added to adjectives with heavy vowels, such as **hidici**, **hidiciḡ** ‘small’. The ‘cī’ is connected to a few singular adjectives such as ‘cobbi.

Singular adjectives	Plural adjectives	
hēēt ‘cī <u>cūrūmī</u>	hēēn ‘cīg <u>cūrūmīg</u>	‘pointed stick’
mana ‘cī <u>cūlahī</u>	manēēn ‘cīg <u>cūlahīg</u>	‘green garden’
nyeemuut ‘cī <u>hidici</u>	nyeemuu’nya ‘cīg <u>hidiciḡ</u>	‘small message’

thoôth 'cĩ <u>huturi</u>	thoo'thiok 'cĩg <u>haturik</u>	' <u>short</u> speech'
hêët 'cĩ <u>mũrĩ</u>	hêën 'cĩg <u>mũrĩg</u>	' <u>thin</u> stick'
eet 'cĩ <u>mêên(ĩ)</u>	eet 'cĩg <u>mêênĩg</u>	' <u>fairer</u> person'
'gĩ 'cĩ <u>maka</u>	hêlëggĩ 'cĩg <u>makatĩk</u>	' <u>big</u> thing'
cêrêm 'cĩ <u>maanĩ</u>	ceremmwa 'cĩg <u>maantĩg</u>	' <u>yellow</u> shirt'
taang ' <u>cobbi</u>	tĩna 'cĩg <u>obbitĩg</u>	' <u>big</u> cow'

In (5) and (6), the adjectives describe nouns that are objects. In (7) and (8), the adjectives describe nouns that are subjects, and in (9) and (10), the adjectives describe nouns that are locations. Although the tone is different, the adjectives are spelled the same except in (7-8) when the adjectives come before a pause.

- | | |
|---|---|
| (5) Īcĩn ngaa hêët 'cĩ <u>cũrũmĩ</u> . | 'The woman saw a <u>pointed</u> stick.' |
| (6) Īcĩn ngaa hêën 'cĩg <u>cũrũmĩg</u> . | 'The woman saw <u>pointed</u> sticks.' |
| (7) Abũnna hêët 'cĩ <u>cũrũmêēnĩ</u> . | 'The <u>pointed</u> stick is good.' |
| Abũnna hêët 'cĩ <u>cũrũmĩ</u> ôlô. | 'The <u>pointed</u> stick in the compound is good.' |
| (8) Abũnna hêēna 'cĩg <u>cũrũmêēgĩ</u> . | 'The <u>pointed</u> sticks are good.' |
| Abũnna hêēna 'cĩg <u>cũrũmĩg</u> ôlô. | 'The <u>pointed</u> sticks in compound are good.' |
| (9) Avu ngaa ojon hêēta ĩccĩ <u>cũrũmĩ</u> . | 'The woman stayed near the <u>pointed</u> stick.' |
| (10) Avu ngaa ojon hêēnĩ ĩccĩg <u>cũrũmĩg</u> . | 'The woman stayed near the <u>pointed</u> sticks.' |

Adjectival nouns

Adjectives can be made into nouns by adding suffixes. In (12), the adjective **cũrũm** 'pointed' becomes the subject noun **cũrũmêē'thĩtĩ** 'pointedness' by adding the suffix – **êē'thĩtĩ**.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| (11) <u>Cũrũm</u> hêët. | 'The stick is pointed.' |
| (12) Abũnna <u>cũrũmêē'thĩtĩ</u> . | 'Pointedness in good.' |

Adjectives that have become nouns are called adjectival nouns. Most of the following adjectival nouns can take the place of **cũrũmêē'thĩtĩ** in sentence (12) and can have the suffixes -'thĩtĩ, -êē'thĩtĩ, -'thêē'thĩtĩ, -'thêētĩ, -thetĩ, -tini, -iitini, or -yyoohiti.

Singular stative verbs

<u>Cũrũm</u> hêët.	' <u>pointed</u> stick'
<u>Cũlak</u> mana.	' <u>green</u> garden'
<u>Hidica</u> nyeemuuta.	' <u>small</u> message'
<u>Hutura</u> thoôtha.	' <u>short</u> speech'
<u>Mũrra</u> hêët.	' <u>thin</u> stick'
<u>Mêên</u> êētĩ.	' <u>fairer</u> person'
<u>Maka</u> 'gĩ.	' <u>big</u> thing'
<u>Maan</u> cêrēma.	' <u>yellow</u> shirt'

Adjectival nouns

cũrũmêē'thĩtĩ	'pointedness'
cũlahiitini, cũlakthêēti	'greenness'
hidi'thêēti, hidicêē'thĩtĩ,	'smallness'
hidi'thêē'thĩtĩ, hidicitini	
hutorêē'thĩtĩ, hutor'thêē'thĩtĩ,	'shortness'
hutorthetĩ	
murriitini, mũrthêē'thĩtĩ	'thinness'
meentini	'betterness'
maka'thĩtĩ,	'greatness'
makayyoohiti	'big person'
maantini	'yellowness'

Obbia taang. 'big cow' | obiēē'thītī 'bigness'

Adjectival adverbs

Adjectives can also be made into adverbs. Adverbs are words that describe verbs (actions). In (14), the adjective **cūrūm** 'pointed' becomes the adverb **cūrūmūūm** 'directly'.

- (13) Cūrūm hēēt. 'The stick is pointed.'
 (14) Ūūk ēētī cūrūmūūm. 'The man came directly (straight).'

Adjectives that have become adverbs are called adjectival adverbs. Most of the following adjectival adverbs can take the place of **cūrūmūūm** in sentence (14).

Singular stative verbs		Adjectival adverbs	
<u>Cūrūm</u> hēēt.	'Stick is <u>pointed</u> .'	cūrūmūūm	'directly, straight'
<u>Cūlak</u> mana.	' <u>green</u> garden'	cūlahaaak	'in a raw state'
<u>Hidica</u> nyeemuuta.	' <u>small</u> message'	hīdīcīc,	'childishly, youthfully'
		hīdīhīc	'shortly afterwards'
		hīdīc	'slowly'
<u>Hutura</u> thōōtha.	' <u>short</u> speech'	huturauur	'in a short form'

Exercise 19

In the following sentences, underline all singular adjectives and underline twice all plural adjectives.

(From Thukuul 33)

Nē nyeemuut 'cī hidici 'cī haduhaakung ho, Small news that I tell you.

(From Thukuul 60)

Haduhaakung thōōth 'cī huturi hagga. I tell you a simple matter.

(From Didinga 33)

Aitōō nganiit dohollia 'cīg maacīg tōō. You don't have male children.

(From Magīth 4)

Nē magīth umwa 'cobbi gērrēēt. A certain famine was great.

(From Magīth 18)

Magīth 'cī adaanī eeta 'cīg maacīg diooni. Only male people died from famine.

Number and quantity adjectives

Number adjectives describe nouns with a number. They follow nouns, but do not follow 'cī or 'cīg like other adjectives. In (1), the number **hōdēī** 'one' describes the singular noun **olī** 'bull'.

- (1) Uruk ēētī olī **hōdēī**. 'The man killed **one** bull.'

(2) Uruk êẽtĩ oli'nya **'ramma**.

'The man killed **two** bulls.'

In (2), the number **'ramma** 'two' describes the plural noun **oli'nya**. The other numbers are listed below.

olĩ	hõdẽẽthõng,	'just one bull',
	hõdẽĩ	'one bull'
oli'nya	'ramma	'two bulls'
oli'nya	iyyio	'three bulls'
oli'nya	'wēc	'four bulls'
oli'nya	'tur	'five bulls'
oli'nya	tõrkõnõn	'six bulls'
oli'nya	tũrkĩramman	'seven bulls'
oli'nya	tũrkiyyio	'eight bulls'
oli'nya	turkuwec	'nine bulls'
oli'nya	õmõtõ	'ten bulls'

Quantity adjectives describe nouns with an amount. They follow nouns, but do not follow **'cĩ** or **'cĩg**. In (1) and (2), the quantities **vẽlẽk** 'all' and **mẽẽlĩg** 'many' describe the plural noun **oli'nya** 'bulles'.

(1) Uruk êẽtĩ oli'nya **vẽlẽk**.

'The man killed **all** bulls.'

(2) Uruk êẽtĩ oli'nya **mẽẽlĩg**.

'The man killed **many** bulls.'

Quantity adjectives are listed below.

oli'nya	thẽr'thẽr	'few bulls'
oli'nya	vẽlẽk	'many bulls'
oli'nya	mẽẽlĩg	'all bulls'

Exercise 20

In the following sentences, underline all number adjectives and underline twice all quantity adjectives.

(From Didinga 13)

Aalla õõ othoo'thi 'thoo'thioha 'cieeg vễlẽk. All these matters were discussed.

(From Didinga 16)

A'nyak Didinga nyakorot hõdẽẽthõng. Didinga had just one dance.

(From Didinga 42)

Irki'nya 'cĩg iĩn hẽẽn 'tur hĩ 'tur Years that be five sticks and five

(From Didinga 66)

Ecebinni ngaaĩ 'cieeg irki'nya iyyio These women were imprisoned
hĩ nyĩlõhĩ tũrkõnõn. for three years and six months.

(From Magĩth 28)

Iĩta ngaaĩ baa ngaallooth 'cĩg mẽẽlĩg 'rĩng. Many women came next morning.

(From Magīth 30)

Gōḍng nēē hēdēēma tīn taattī 'ramma.

Sometimes I stick cow two times.

(From Irionīk 39)

Aganneek hēlēggī īicīg vėlēk.

She rules all these animals.

Demonstrative and Indefinite Adjectives

In a previous lesson, we learned about demonstrative and indefinite pronouns. The demonstrative and indefinite words can also be used as adjectives to describe nouns. Demonstrative adjectives describe nouns by pointing or showing. Indefinite adjectives describe nouns that have not yet been mentioned. In this lesson, we learn about these adjectives used as objects, subjects, and locations.

Demonstratives adjectives of distance

Demonstrative adjectives, as well as demonstrative pronouns, have four distances. The singular demonstrative adjective **icci** 'this' describes a noun near the speaker. **Nicciaani** 'that' describes a noun near the hearer. **Nicci** 'this' describes a noun near both the speaker and hearer. **Iccia** 'that' describes a noun far from both the speaker and hearer.

Singular demonstrative adjectives of distance

Īcīn ngaa olī **icci**. 'The woman saw **this** bull (near speaker).'

Īcīn ngaa olī **nicciaani**. 'The woman saw **that** bull (near hearer).'

Īcīn ngaa olī **nicci**. 'The woman saw **this** bull (near both).'

Īcīn ngaa olī **iccia**. 'The woman saw **that** bull (far from both).'

Plural demonstrative adjectives also have four distances.

Plural demonstrative adjectives of distance

Īcīn ngaa oli'nya **iccig**. 'The woman saw **these** bulls (near speaker).'

Īcīn ngaa oli'nya **nicciaagi**. 'The woman saw **those** bulls (near hearer).'

Īcīn ngaa oli'nya **niccig**. 'The woman saw **these** bulls (near both).'

Īcīn ngaa oli'nya **icciag**. 'The woman saw **those** bulls (far from both).'

Object demonstrative adjectives of distance

Each demonstrative adjective can be used to describe objects such as in the clauses below:

(1) Īcīn ngaa olī icci. 'The woman saw this bull.'

(2) Īcīn ngaa oli'nya iccig. 'The woman saw these bulls.'

The following singular demonstrative adjectives and nouns can take the place of **olī icci** in sentence (1) and the plural demonstrative adjectives can take the place of **oli'nya iccig** in sentence (2).

Object demonstrative adjectives of distance

Singular		Plural		
olī icci		oli'nya iccig		near speaker
olī nicciaani	nicciaa	oli'nya nicciaagi	nicciaag	near hearer
olī nicci		oli'nya niccig		near both
olī iccia		oli'nya icciag		far from both
Before pause	Before word	Before pause	Before word	

The second adjective before a pause is different than before a word. The others are the same in both places.

Subject demonstrative adjectives of distance

Demonstrative adjectives can also be used to describe subjects, such as in the clauses below:

- (3) Abūnna olī 'cieeni. 'This bull is good.'
 (4) Abūnna oli'nya 'cieegi. 'These bulls are good.'

The following singular demonstrative adjectives can take the place of **olī 'cieeni** in sentence (3) and the plural demonstrative adjectives can take the place of **oli'nya 'cieegi** in sentence (4).

Subject demonstrative adjectives of distance

Singular		Plural		
olī 'cieeni	'ciee	oli'nya 'cieegi	'cieeg	near speaker
olī nicciaani	nicciaa	oli'nya nicciaagi	nicciaag	near hearer
olī niccieeni	nicciee	oli'nya niccieegi	niccieeg	near both
olī caani	caa	oli'nya caagi	caag	far from both
Before pause	Before word	Before pause	Before word	

The adjectives before a pause are different than before a word.

Location demonstrative adjectives of distance

Demonstrative adjectives can also be used to describe locations, such as in the clauses below:

- (5) Aggatan Nyekuci eet olla ŋcī. 'God blesses the people with this bull.'
 (6) Aggatan Nyekuci eet oli'nyaanī ŋcīg. 'God blesses the people with these bulls.'

The following singular demonstrative adjectives can take the place of **olla ŋcī** in sentence (5) and the plural demonstrative adjectives can take the place of **oli'nyaanī ŋcīg** in sentence (6).

Location demonstrative adjectives of distance

Singular		Plural		
olla ŋcī	'this'	oli'nyaanī ŋcīg	'these'	near speaker

olla nīcani ,	nīca ‘that’	oli'nyannī nīcagi ,	nīcag ‘those’	near hearer
olla nīcī	‘that’	oli'nyannī nīcīg	‘these’	near both
olla īca	‘that’	oli'nyannī īcag	‘those’	far from both
Before pause	Before word	Before pause	Before word	

Demonstratives of time

There are four other demonstrative adjectives to match the four demonstrative pronouns of time. These have two times, and can be known or unknown to those speaking and listening. The singular demonstrative adjective **aanī** ‘this’ describes a noun known recently to speaker and listener. **Tīho** ‘that’ describes a noun unknown recently to speaker and listener. **Baalī** ‘this’ describes a noun from the past known to both speaker and listener. **Niccia** ‘that’ describes a noun from the past unknown to speaker and listener.

Singular demonstrative adjectives of time

- Īcīn ngaa thōōth **aanī**. ‘The woman saw **this** bull (recent past, known).’
 Īcīn ngaa thōōth **tīho**. ‘The woman saw **that** bull (recent past, unknown).’
 Īcīn ngaa thōōth **baalī**. ‘The woman saw **this** bull (distant past, known).’
 Īcīn ngaa thōōth **niccia**. ‘The woman saw **that** bull (distant past, unknown).’

Plural demonstrative adjectives also have two times, and can be known or unknown.

Plural demonstrative adjectives of time

- Īcīn ngaa thoo'thiok **aagī**. ‘The woman saw **these** bulls (recent past, known).’
 Īcīn ngaa thoo'thiok **tīko**. ‘The woman saw **those** bulls (recent past, unknown).’
 Īcīn ngaa thoo'thiok **baagī**. ‘The woman saw **these** bulls (distant past, known).’
 Īcīn ngaa thoo'thiok **nicciag**. ‘The woman saw **those** bulls (distant past, unknown).’

Object demonstrative adjectives of time

Each demonstrative adjective can be used to describe objects such as in the clauses below:

- (7) Īcīn ngaa thōōth **aanī**. ‘The woman saw **this word**.’
 (8) Īcīn ngaa thoo'thiok **aagī**. ‘The woman saw **these words**.’

The following singular demonstrative adjectives and nouns can take the place of **thōōth aanī** in sentence (7) and the plural demonstrative adjectives can take the place of **thoo'thiok aagī** in sentence (8).

Object demonstrative adjectives of time

Singular		Plural		
thōōth aanī	‘this’	thoo'thiok aagī	‘these’	recent past, known
thōōth tīho	‘that’	thoo'thiok tīko	‘those’	recent past, unknown
thōōth baalī	‘this’	thoo'thiok baagī	‘these’	distant past, known
thōōth niccia	‘that’	thoo'thiok nicciag	‘those’	distant past, unknown

Subject demonstrative adjectives of time

Demonstrative adjectives can also be used to describe subjects, such as in the clauses below:

- (9) Abūnna thōōth aanēēnī. ‘This word is good.’
 (10) Abūnna thoo'thioha aagēēgī. ‘These words are good.’

The following singular demonstrative adjectives can take the place of **thōōth aanēēnī** in sentence (9) and the plural demonstrative adjectives can take the place of **thoo'thioha aagēēgī** in sentence (10).

Subject demonstrative adjectives of time

Singular		Plural		
thōōth aanēēnī	‘this’	thoo'thioha aagēēgī	‘these’	recent past, known
thōōth tīho	‘that’	thoo'thioha tīko	‘those’	recent past, unknown
thōōth baalēēnī	‘this’	thoo'thioha baagēēgī	‘these’	distant past, known
thōōth niccia	‘that’	thoo'thioha nicciag	‘those’	distant past, unknown

Location demonstrative adjectives of time

Demonstrative adjectives can also be used to describe locations, such as in the clauses below:

- (11) Aggatan Nyekuci eet thōōtha īaanī. ‘God blesses people with this word.’
 (12) Aggatan Nyekuci eet thoo'thiohī īaagīg. ‘God blesses people with these words.’

The following singular demonstrative adjectives can take the place of **thōōtha īaanī** in sentence (11) and the plural demonstrative adjectives can take the place of **thoo'thiohī īaagīg** in sentence (12).

Location demonstrative adjectives of time

Singular		Plural		
thōōtha īaanī	‘this’	thoo'thiohī īaagīg	‘these’	recent past, known
thōōtha ītīho	‘that’	thoo'thiohī ītīko	‘those’	recent past, unknown
thōōtha ībaalī	‘that’	thoo'thiohī ībaagīg	‘these’	distant past, known
thōōtha nīca	‘that’	thoo'thiohī nīcag	‘those’	distant past, unknown

Indefinite adjectives

Indefinite adjectives can be used for the first mention of a noun. They describe the noun as being one particular noun the speaker has in mind. Indefinite adjectives can also describe objects, subjects, and locations.

Object indefinite adjectives

Īcīn ngaa olī umwa. ‘The woman saw a certain bull.’

Īcīn ngaa oli'nya ūgī.

‘The woman saw certain bulls.’

Subjects indefinite adjectives

Abūnna olī umwaani.

‘A certain bull is good.’

Abūnna oli'nya ūgēēgī.

‘Certain bulls are good.’

Locations indefinite adjectives

Aggatan Nyekuci eet olla umwaanī.

‘God blesses people with a certain word.’

Aggatan Nyekuci eet oli'nyannī ūgēēgī.

‘God blesses people with certain words.’

Indefinite adjectives are listed below.

Indefinite adjectives

	Singular		Plural
Object	olī umwa	‘certain’	oli'nya ūgī ‘certain’
Subject	olī umwaani	umwaa ‘certain’	oli'nya ūgēēgī ‘certain’
Location	olla umwaanī	‘certain’	oli'nyannī ūgēēgī ‘certain’
	Before pause	Before word	

Exercise 21

In the following sentences, underline all demonstrative adjectives, and underline twice all indefinite adjectives.

(From Didinga 8)

Baa a'nyak eeta 'cieeg nīngītī umwa.

These people had a certain place.

(From Didinga 20)

Allīgna nyattaliok 'loonyini ūgēēgī 'cīg 'rīng.

They borrow laws from certain lands.

(From Didinga 27)

Ikia 'gii umwaa 'cī tarī ī mōrīth.

A certain thing came that is a disease.

(From Didinga 41)

līta ūūtēēcō eeta 'gii icci hī īnōōnnō.

People bought this thing from her.

(From Didinga 43)

Ikia edeenya 'gii 'ciee ī maka gērrēēt ūdūt.

This thing appeared became influential.

(From Didinga 50)

Ī'thō 'gaala īnōōnnō hūūk haggam ngaaī iccig

Officials sent him to catch these women.

(From Didinga 55)

Hūūk haggam Agustino ngaaī niccig.

Augustino caught these women.

(From Diding 57)

Nīngītī au ēllēmī ngaaī 'cieeg 'gii icci.

Then these women accepted this thing.

(From Didinga 64)

“A'nyī ngaaī tīko huukti gērrēēt.”

“Let's these women be punished.”

(From Magīth 11)

Hadaka ēēth nicci waathinniohī īcīg īn iyyo

We ate this goat over these three days.

(From Thukuul 2)

Haduhaakung thōōk umwa 'cī abadtēc

I tell you certain message which simple

(From Thukuul 3)

Hīnīngītī eet ūgī 'cīg hōllōngaa īthooīk dōhōlī

because certain people not send children

(From Thukuul 35)

Nē thōōth 'cieeni, ōkō 'thēk hī eet.

And this matter, it is really for people.

(From Thukuul 58)

Hātī hikia hitiho hēlēggēēnī nīcīg eet iccig.

Married by these animals these people

(From Irionīk 28)

“Ōkō aa'nyīk eet icciag būūk mothiinit.”

“She goes give those people sadness.”

(From Irionīk 67)

Thoo'thioha tīko 'cieeggi, hauturanneehi.

These these matters, I shorten.

Adverbs

Adverbs describe or give information about verbs. They never change in form, but are always spelled and pronounced the same. The adverb **jurrung** ‘properly’ tells how or in what way **haduhaakung** ‘I tell you’.

(From Thukuul 24)

Haduhaakung jurrung. ‘I tell you properly.’

Most of the adverbs below can take the place of **jurrung** in the sentence above. There are manner, time, and place adverbs. Manner adverbs describe the way the action is done. Time adverbs describe the time of the action. Place adverbs describe the place of the action.

Manner adverbs

jurrung	‘properly’
hataman	‘quickly’
gērreēt	‘much’
ūdūt	‘completely, forever’
komiitta	‘forcefully, with power’
ēmēmē	‘alone’
cūk	‘together’
lohoroor	‘purposefully’
būūk	‘also’
'thēk	‘indeed’
tari	‘again’
da	‘just’
nōō	‘just, first’
hagga	‘just, only’
'thōng	‘just’
hoti	‘like this’
thiigga	‘at least’
dēēdē	‘really’
tahatak	‘anyhow’
noho, nohota	‘like that’
diooni	‘only’

Time adverbs

hiyyioko, iyyioko	‘now’
'yoko	‘now’
ī'thōng	‘until, for long’
hātina	‘later on’
hūnnūūk	‘long time’
ngaallooth	‘in morning’
lohotha	‘tomorrow’
uruta	‘after’
baal	‘at night’
gōōng	‘sometimes, often’

Place adverbs

nīca	‘there’
ngaata	‘there’
nīngaata	‘there’
ngaati	‘here’
battaala	‘outside’
baakīta	‘across, away’
rēēna	‘far’

Exercise 22

In the following sentences, underline all verbs and underline twice all adverbs.

(From Thukuul 15)

Īhōōggō eeta 'cīg hathīhī adūtī,
ōthōōth tahatak.

People that we hear drunk,
speaking anyhow.

(From Thukuul 21)

Ēthēccania 'thēk ēētī ōlō cīnīng.

Person is actually spoiled in his home.

(From Thukuul 28)

A'nyii thukuuli nganiit 'limmani būk

School also gives you learning.

(From Thukuul 55)

Acini iyyioko hiita hurukteet mīrōha.

You see now our enemies come to kill us.

(From Didinga 13)

Aalla dō othoo'thi 'thoo'thioha 'cieeg vēlēk
Naminita diooni.

All these matters were discussed only
in Naminin village.

(From Didinga 44)

Ikia edeenya 'gii 'ciee īi maka gērērēt ūdūt

Thing become very completely influential.

(From Didinga 81)

Hadiim hatiig uwaala hūk battaala.

We need to take poison outside.

(From Didinga 86)

Hammuhi udtunik thōōth caannī ngaati.

I think my speech is finished here.

(From Magīth 32)

Gōōng ōmōnī taang kōr hōdēēthōng hagga

Sometimes cow only rests one day.

(From Irionīk 23)

Ajjin taang hataman.

They ask for cows quickly.

Question (Interrogative) Pronouns

Question (interrogative) pronouns are used to ask questions. They take the place of unknown objects, subjects, locations, possessors, adjectives and adverbs.

Nganī, hīnganī ‘who, whom’

Some question pronouns take the place of human nouns. Sentence (1) is a statement. Sentence (2) is a question.

(1) Īcīn ēētī doholeec.

‘A man saw a child.’

(2) Īcīn ēētī **nganī**?

‘A man saw **whom**?’

In (1), the object is **doholeec** ‘child’. The question in (2) asks about the object in (1). The question pronoun **nganī** ‘whom’ takes the place of the singular object **doholeec** in (1).

The question in (4) asks about the plural object **dōhōlī** ‘children’ in (3). The question pronoun **hīnganī** ‘whom’ takes the place of the plural object **dōhōlī** in (3).

- (3) Īcīn ēētī dōhōlī. 'A man saw children.'
 (4) Īcīn ēētī **hīnganī**? 'A man saw **whom**?'

The same question pronouns with different tone take the place of subjects. The singular question pronoun **nganī** 'who' takes the place of the subject **ēētī** 'man' in (5).

- (5) Īcīn ēētī olī. 'A man saw a bull.'
 (6) Īcīn **nganī** olī? '**Who** saw a bull?'

The plural question pronoun **hīnganī** 'who' takes the place of the subject **eeta** 'men' in (7).

- (7) Īcīnīt eeta olī. 'Men saw a bull.'
 (8) Īcīnīt **hīnganī** olī? '**Who** saw a bull?'

These question pronouns are only used for human nouns. They are listed below with tone differences for objects and subjects.

Question pronouns for human nouns

	Singular	Plural	
Objects	nganī [L,L]	hīnganī [L,L,HL]	'whom'
Subjects	nganī [L,HL]	hīnganī [L,L,L]	'who'

Ne, nii, niiyya, niiyyo 'what, with what, of what'

Other questions pronouns are used for animals and other non-human nouns. The question pronoun **ne** 'what' takes the place of the singular object **olī** 'bull' in (9).

- (9) Īcīn ēētī olī. 'A man saw a bull.'
 (10) Īcīn ēētī **ne**? 'A man saw **what**?'

The question pronoun **ne** 'what' also takes the place of the plural object **oli'nya** 'bulls' in (11).

- (11) Īcīnīt eeta oli'nya. 'Men saw bulls.'
 (12) Īcīnīt eeta **ne**? 'Men saw **what**?'

However, the question pronoun **nii** 'what' takes the place of the subject **olī** 'bull' in (13).

- (13) Abunna olī. 'The bull is good.'
 (14) Abunna **nii**? '**What** is good?'

Niiyya 'with/to what' takes the place of a location, direction, or tool such as **hēbērēēnī** 'with eyes' in (15).

- (15) Īcīn ēētī olī hēbērēēnī. 'A man saw a bull with eyes.' (?)
 (16) Īcīn ēētī olī **niiyya**? 'A man saw a bull **with what**?'

Niiyyo 'for/of what' takes the place of a possessor such as **olu** 'of compound' in (17).

- (17) Īcīn ēētī olī cī olu. ‘A man saw a bull of the compound.’ (?)
 (18) Īcīn ēētī olī cī **niiyyo**? ‘A man saw a bull **of what**?’

The non-human question pronouns are listed below according to their case. They are used for either singular or plural nouns.

Question pronouns for non-human nouns

	Singular/Plural	
Objects	ne, neegi	‘what’
Subjects	nii	‘what’
Locations	niiyya	‘with/to what’
Possessors	niiyyo	‘for/of what’

Iina, iiga, inoono, igoogo ‘which’

Some question pronouns take the place of demonstratives and adjectives. The singular question pronoun **iina** ‘which’ takes the place of the demonstrative object **icci** ‘this’ in (19).

- (19) Akat ēētī mana icci. ‘A man cultivates this garden.’
 (20) Īcīn ēētī mana **iina**? ‘A man cultivates **which** garden?’

The plural question pronoun **iiga** ‘which’ takes the place of the demonstrative object **iccig** ‘these’ in (21).

- (21) Akat ēētī manēēn iccig. ‘A man cultivates these gardens.’
 (22) Īcīn ēētī manēēn **iiga**? ‘A man cultivates **which** gardens?’

The singular question pronoun **inoo** ‘which’ takes the place of the demonstrative subject ‘**ciee**’ ‘this’ in (23).

- (23) Akat ēētī ‘ciee’ mana. ‘This man cultivates a garden.’
 (24) Īcīn ēētī **inoo** mana? ‘**Which** man cultivates a garden?’

The plural question pronoun **igoog** ‘which’ takes the place of the demonstrative subject ‘**cieeg**’ ‘these’ in (25).

- (25) Akat eeta ‘cieeg’ mana. ‘These men cultivate a garden.’
 (26) Īcīn eeta **igoog** mana? ‘**Which** men cultivate a garden?’

The adjective and demonstrative question pronouns are listed below according to their case. Question demonstrative pronouns for locations are the same as for subjects except for tone.

Question pronouns for adjectives and demonstratives

	Singular		Plural	
Objects	iina	[L,L]	iiga	[L,L] ‘which’

Subjects	inoono	inoo	igoogo	igoog	'which'
Locations	iina	[HL,H]	iiga	[HL,H]	'which'
	Before pause	Before word	Before pause	Before word	

Cĩ/cĩg nganĩ, cĩ/cĩg hĩnganĩ, cĩnganĩ, cĩhĩnganĩ, cĩngganĩ, cĩkĩnganĩ 'of whom (whose)'

Some question pronouns take the place of possessors. These have the relative connector **cĩ, cĩg** 'of'. When the thing owned (possessed) is non-human, the connector **cĩ, cĩg** is separate from the question pronoun. The singular question pronoun **cĩ nganĩ** 'of whom (whose)' takes the place **cĩ ngaawo** 'of woman' in (27) owning a singular noun **mana** 'garden'.

- (27) Īcĩn ēēfĩ mana cĩ ngaawo. 'A man sees a garden of a woman.' (?)
 (28) Īcĩn ēēfĩ mana **cĩ nganĩ**? 'A man sees **whose** garden?'

The plural question pronoun **cĩ hĩnganĩ** 'of whom (whose)' takes the place of **cĩ ngaainu** 'of women' in (29) owning a singular noun **mana** 'garden'.

- (29) Īcĩn ēēfĩ mana cĩ ngaainu. 'A man sees a garden of women.' (?)
 (30) Īcĩn ēēfĩ mana **cĩ hĩnganĩ**? 'A man sees **whose** garden?'

The singular question pronoun **cĩg nganĩ** 'of whom (whose)' takes the place of **cĩg ngaawo** 'of woman' in (31) owning a plural noun **manēēn** 'gardens'.

- (31) Īcĩn ēēfĩ manēēn cĩg ngaawo. 'A man sees gardens of a woman.' (?)
 (32) Īcĩn ēēfĩ manēēn **cĩg nganĩ**? 'A man sees **whose** gardens?'

The plural question pronoun **cĩg hĩnganĩ** 'of whom (whose)' takes the place of **cĩg ngaainu** 'of women' in (33) owning a plural noun **manēēn** 'gardens'.

- (33) Īcĩn ēēfĩ manēēn cĩg ngaainu. 'A man sees gardens of women.' (?)
 (34) Īcĩn ēēfĩ manēēn **cĩg hĩnganĩ**? 'A man sees **whose** gardens?'

When the thing owned is human, the connector **cĩ, cĩg** is attached to the question pronoun. The singular question pronoun **cĩnganĩ** 'of whom (whose)' takes the place of **cĩ ngaawo** 'of woman' in (35) owning a singular noun **maac** 'husband'.

- (35) Īcĩn ēēfĩ maac cĩ ngaawo. 'A man sees the husband of the woman.' (?)
 (36) Īcĩn ēēfĩ maac **cĩnganĩ**? 'A man sees **whose** husband?'

The plural question pronoun **cĩhĩnganĩ** 'of whom (whose)' takes the place of **cĩ ngaainu** 'of women' in (37) owning a singular noun **maac** 'husband'.

- (37) Īcĩn ēēfĩ maac cĩ ngaainu. 'A man sees the husband of the women.' (?)
 (38) Īcĩn ēēfĩ maac **cĩhĩnganĩ**? 'A man sees **whose** husband?'

The singular question pronoun **cĩngganĩ** 'of whom (whose)' takes the place of **cĩg maacō**

‘of husband’ in (39) owning a plural noun **ngaai** ‘wives’.

- (39) Īcīn ēēfī ngaai cīg maacō. ‘A man sees wives of the husband.’ (?)
 (40) Īcīn ēēfī ngaai **cīgnganī**? ‘A man sees **whose** wives?’

The plural question pronoun **cīkīnganī** ‘of whom (whose)’ takes the place of **cīg maaccwanu** ‘of husbands’ in (41) owning a plural noun **ngaai** ‘wives’.

- (41) Īcīn ēēfī ngaai cīg maaccwanu. ‘A man sees wives of the husbands.’ (?)
 (42) Īcīn ēēfī ngaai **cīkīnganī**? ‘A man sees **whose** wives?’

The possessor question pronouns are listed below.

Question pronouns for possessor nouns

		Singular	Plural	
Owning non-human nouns	Singular	cī nganī	cī hīnganī	‘whose’
	Plural	cīg nganī	cīg hīnganī	‘whose’
Owning human nouns	Singular	cīnganī	cīhīnganī	‘whose’
	Plural	cīgnganī	cīkīnganī	‘whose’

Nīngan, ngaana, hutuno ‘when, where, how’

Some questions pronouns take the place of adverbs. The question pronoun **nīngan** ‘when’ takes the place of time adverbs such as **baal** ‘at night’ in (43).

- (43) Īcīn ēēfī olī baal. ‘A man saw a bull at night.’
 (44) Īcīn ēēfī olī **nīngan**? ‘A man saw a bull **when**?’

Ngaana ‘where’ takes the place of place adverbs such as **ngaati** ‘here’ in (45).

- (45) Īcīn ēēfī olī ngaati. ‘A man saw a bull here.’
 (46) Īcīn ēēfī olī **ngaana**? ‘A man saw a bull **where**?’

Hutuno ‘how’ takes the place of manner adverbs such as **jurrung** ‘properly’ in (47).

- (47) Īcīn ēēfī olī jurrung. ‘A man saw a bull properly.’
 (48) Īcīn ēēfī olī **hutuno**? ‘A man saw a bull **how**?’

The adjective question pronouns are listed below.

Question pronouns for adverbs

Adverbs of time	nīngan	‘when’
Adverbs of place	ngaana	‘where’
Adverbs of manner	hutuno	‘how’

Cineenni, ciheeggi ‘why’

Other question pronouns take the place of subjunctive verbs that give a purpose for a previous action. Subjunctive verbs are talked about in a later lesson. The question pronoun **cineenni** ‘why’ takes the place of the subjunctive **huduk** ‘in order to eat’ in (43) and follows the singular noun **mana** ‘garden’.

- (49) Akat ēētī mana huduk. ‘A man cultivates a garden in order to eat.’
 (50) Akat ēētī mana **cineenni**? ‘A man cultivates a garden **why**?’

Ciheeggi ‘why’ takes the place of the subjunctive **huduk** ‘in order to eat’ in (51) and follows the plural noun **manēēn** ‘gardens’.

- (51) Akat ēētī manēēn huduk. ‘A man cultivates gardens in order to eat.’
 (52) Akat ēētī manēēn **ciheeggi**? ‘A man cultivates gardens **why**?’

Other question pronouns take the place of clauses beginning with the connector **hīnīngītī** ‘because’. This and other connectors are talked about in a later lesson. The question pronoun **inni** ‘why’ takes the place of the clause with connector **hīnīngītī** ‘in order to eat’ in (53).

- (53) Akat ēētī mana hīnīngītī adak īnōōnnō magīthī. ‘A man cultivates a garden because hunger eats him.’
 (54) Inni akat ēētī mana **inni**? [check] ‘A man cultivates a garden **why**?’

The subjunctive and clause question pronouns are listed below.

Question pronouns for subjunctives

Singular	Plural
cineenni	ciheeggi ‘why, for what purpose’
inni	‘why, for what reason’

Yes-No questions

For some questions, the answers can only be “yes” or “no”. These kinds of questions do not use question pronouns. Instead, one of the words in the question has an extra high tone. In the statement of (53), the word **ēētī** ‘person’ has High, Low tone. In the question of (54), **ēētī** has extra High, Low tone. [check this]

- (53) Īcīn **ēētī** ngaa. [H,L] ‘The man saw the woman.’
 (54) Īcīn **ēētī** ngaa? [exH,L] ‘Did the man see the woman?’

In the statement of (55), the word **uduhit** ‘ate’ has Low, High tone. In the question of (56), **uduhit** has Low, extra High tone. [check this]

- (55) **Uduhit** doholliā ahat. [L,H] ‘The children ate the food.’
 (56) **Uduhit** doholliā ahat? [L,exH] ‘Did the children eat the food?’

Exercise 23

In the following sentences, underline all verbs and underline twice all question pronouns. In the blank _____ to the left, write the kind of word that the question pronoun replaces. The answer could be subject, object, location, possessive, adjective, adverb, or clause.

_____	(From Thukuul 4) Inni occa 'thēk eeta ũgēēgī hōllōngaa ĩ'thooĩk dōhōlĩ cĩggĩng hōōt thukuula ho?	Why certain people not send their children to school?
_____	(From Thukuul 11) Edecciak eeta ne?	The people leave what?
_____	(From Thukuul 16) Ėpēhannit eeta hĩnganĩ?	People deny who?
_____	(From Thukuul 16) Attik ngaai cĩkĩnganĩ?	They use woman of whom?
_____	(From Thukuul 30) Inni heberiai eeta nganiit ñ 'gaalac ho?	Why people chose you be officer?
_____	(From Thukuul 38) ligga nii mōōrĩth?	What chases disease?
_____	(From Irionĩk 20) Itira ngaa doholeec iina?	Woman produced what kind of child?
_____	(From Irionĩk 23) Ajjin taang hutuno?	They ask for cows how?
_____	(From Magĩth 2) Adak eet magĩthĩ ngaana?	The hunger eats people where?

Verb Subject Markers with Final Consonants

In the lesson on verbs, we learned that verbs can be completive (perfective) like **u**duk 'has eaten' or incomplete (imperfective) like **a**duk 'eats'.

Uduk ēētĩ ahat. 'The man **has eaten** food.'

Aduk ēētĩ ahat. 'The man **just now ate** food.', 'The man **eats** food.'

With the completive (perfective) verb **u**duk 'has eaten', the action is thought of as being finished or complete. A prefix **u-** with the same vowel as in the verb attaches to completive verbs. In the incomplete (imperfective) verb **a**duk 'eats', the action is thought of as continuing, or still going on. A prefix **a-** attaches to some incomplete verbs.

In the lesson on pronouns, we learned that a verb changes with the subject pronoun. For example, when we say **Hahubĩ naa thōōth** 'I withdraw the word', the **ha-** and **-i** are attached to the verb because of the subject **naa** 'I'. When we say, **Ahubbu niig thōōth**. 'you(pl) withdraw the word', the **-bu** is attached to the verb because of the subject **niiga** 'you(pl)'. Below, all subject pronouns are used with both incomplete and completive forms of the verb **hūb** 'withdraw'.

Incompletive	Completive	'withdraw the word'
Hahubi naa thōōth.	Hūhūba naa thōōth.	'I'
Ahubi nii thōōth.	Uhubu nii thōōth.	'You(sg)'
Ahūb nēē thōōth.	Ūhūb nēē thōōth.	'(S)he'
Hahūb naag thōōth.	Hūhūbīt naag thōōth.	'We'
Hahūbba naag thōōth.	Hūhūbta naag thōōth.	'We'
Ahubbu niig thōōth.	Uhubtu niig thōōth.	'You(pl)'
Ahūb nēēg thōōth.	Ūhūbīt nēēg thōōth.	'They'

Seven different subjects can be marked on a verb. They are called verb subject markers. The prefix **h-** always comes at the beginnings of verbs to mark the subjects **naana** 'I' and **naaga** 'we'. Suffixes also come at the ends of verbs to mark subjects. The prefixes and suffixes are sometimes different according to whether the verb is incompletive or completive. The most common set of suffixes is the following:

Subject markers on verbs with final consonants						
Incompletive (Imperfective)			Completive (Perfective)			
Prefix	Suffix	Pronoun	Prefix	Suffix	Pronoun	
ha-	-i	naana	hV-	-a	naana	‘I’
a-	-i	niina	V-	-u	niina	‘You(sg)’
a-		nēēnī	V-		nēēnī	‘(S)he’
ha-		naaga	hV-	-it, -ito	naaga	‘We’
ha-	-Ca	naaga	hV-	-Ca, -Cia	naaga	‘We’
a-	-Cu	niiga	V-	-Cu	niiga	‘You(pl)’
a-		nēēgī	V-	-it, -ito	nēēgī	‘They’

In the prefix, the letter **V** represents the first vowel of the verb. In the suffix, the letter **C** represents a consonant that depends on the last consonant of the verb.

In the incompletive form, if the verb has the vowel **ī, i, ū, u** the prefix vowel is **a-**. If the verb has any other vowel (**ē, ō, a**), the prefix vowel is the same as the verb vowel. For example, in the verb **acīn** 'he sees', **amiir** 'he turns', **ahūd** 'he drinks', **aluug** 'he migrates', the prefix vowel is **a-**. In the verbs **ēcēb** 'he ties', **ōthōōth** 'he speaks', **akat** 'he cultivates', the prefix vowel is the same as the verb vowel. In the completive form, the prefix vowel is always the same as the verb vowel.

Vowel	Incompletive	Completive	
ī	hacīni naana	hīcīna naana	'I' 'see'
	acīni niina	īcinu niina	'you(sg)'
	acīn nēēnī	īcīn nēēnī	'(s)he'
	hacīn naaga	hīcīnīt naaga	'we'
	hacīnna naaga	hīcītta naaga	'we'
	acīnnu niiga	īcittu niiga	'you(pl)'
	acīn nēēgī	īcīnīt nēēgī	'they'
i	hamiiri naana	himiira naana	'I' 'turn, direct'

	amiiri amiir hamiir hamiirra amiirru amiir	niina nēñĩ naaga naaga niiga nēñgĩ	imiiru imiir himiirit himiirria imiirru imiirit	niina nēñĩ naaga naaga niiga nēñgĩ	‘you(sg)’ (?) ‘(s)he’ ‘we’ ‘we’ ‘you(pl)’ ‘they’
ũ	hahudi ahudi ahūd hahūd hahūdda ahuddu ahūd	naana niina nēñĩ naaga naaga niiga nēñgĩ	hūhūda uhudu ūhūd hūhūdīt huhuddia uhuddu ūhūdīt	naana niina nēñĩ naaga naaga niiga nēñgĩ	‘I’ ‘drink’ ‘you(sg)’ ‘(s)he’ ‘we’ ‘we’ ‘you(pl)’ ‘they’
u	haluugi aluugi aluug haluug haluugga aluuggu aluug	naana niina nēñĩ naaga naaga niiga nēñgĩ	huluuga uluugu uluug huluugito huluugta uluugtu uluugito	naana niina nēñĩ naaga naaga niiga nēñgĩ	‘I’ ‘herd, migrate’ ‘you(sg)’ ‘(s)he’ ‘we’ ‘we’ ‘you(pl)’ ‘they’
ẽ	hecebi ecebi ēcēb hēcēb hēcēbba ecebbu ēcēb	naana niina nēñĩ naaga naaga niiga nēñgĩ	hēcēba ecebu ēcēb hecebit hēcēbta ecebtu ecebit	naana niina nēñĩ naaga naaga niiga nēñgĩ	‘I’ ‘tie’ ‘you(sg)’ ‘(s)he’ ‘we’ ‘we’ ‘you(pl)’ ‘they’
õ	hothoothi othoothi õthõõth hõthõõth hõthõõ'tha othoo'thu õthõõth	naana niina nēñĩ naaga naaga niiga nēñgĩ	hõthõõtha othoothu õthõõth hothoothito hothoo'thia othoo'thu othoothito	naana niina nēñĩ naaga naaga niiga nēñgĩ	‘I’ ‘speak, talk’ ‘you(sg)’ ‘(s)he’ ‘we’ ‘we’ ‘you(pl)’ ‘they’
a	hakati akati akat hakatĩ hakanna akannu akatĩ	naana niina nēñĩ naaga naaga niiga nēñgĩ	hakata akatu akat hakatit hakattia akattu akatit	naana niina nēñĩ naaga naaga niiga nēñgĩ	‘I’ ‘spear, cultivate’ ‘you(sg)’ ‘(s)he’ ‘we’ ‘we’ ‘you(pl)’ ‘they’

The suffix **-i** for **naana** ‘I’ and **niina** ‘you(sg)’ of incomplete subjects, the suffix **-u** for **niina** ‘you(sg)’ of complete subjects, and the suffix **-Cu** for **niiga** ‘you(pl)’ of incomplete and complete subjects are similar. These suffixes **-i**, **-u**, **-Cu** have heavy vowels and cause vowels to become heavy. The verb **ahūd** ‘he drinks’ has light vowel

(**ũ**). But when the suffixes **-i**, **-u**, **-Cu** attach (**hahudī** ‘I drink’, **ahudī** ‘you(sg) drink’, **uhudu** ‘you(sg) drank’, **ahuddu** ‘you(pl) drink’, **uhuddu** ‘you(pl) drank’), the vowels become heavy (**u**).

The suffixes **-it**, **-ito** for **naaga** ‘we’ and **nēēgī** ‘they’ of completive verbs is heavy and causes the light vowels **ē**, **ō** to become heavy. The verb **ēcēb** ‘he tied’ has light vowel (**ē**). But when the suffix **-it** attaches (**hecebī** ‘we tied’, **ecebī** ‘they tied’), the vowels become heavy (**e**). However, the suffix **-it** does not cause the light vowels **ū**, **ī** to become heavy. Rather, the light vowels **ū**, **ī** cause the suffix **-it** to become light. The verb **ūhūd** ‘he drank’ has light vowel (**ū**). When the suffix **-it** attaches (**hūhūdīt** ‘we drank’, **ūhūdīt** ‘they drank’), the suffix vowel becomes light (**ī**).

Some incomplete verbs have the light suffix **-ī** for subjects **nēēnī** ‘he’, **naaga** ‘we’ or **nēēgī** ‘they’. This suffix may show the verb does not have an object.

We now learn about consonants of subject marker suffixes. **Naaga** ‘we’ and **niiga** ‘you(pl)’ subject suffixes **-Ca**, **-Cu** depend on the last consonant of the verb. When the last consonant is **j**, **d**, **t**, **th**, **c**, **l**, **r**, the consonant is doubled in the incomplete forms (**hamūjja naaga**, **amujju niiga**) and the completive **niiga** form (**umujju niiga**). However, the suffix **-Cia** attaches to the completive **naaga** form (**humujjia naaga**).

Consonant	Incomplete		Completive		
j	hamuji	naana	hūmūja	naana	‘I’ ‘be soft, weak’
	amuji	niina	umuju	niina	‘you(sg)’ (?)
	amūjī	nēēnī	ūmūj	nēēnī	‘(s)he’
	hamūjī	naaga	hūmūjīt	naaga	‘we’
	hamūjja	naaga	humujjia	naaga	‘we’
	amujju	niiga	umujju	niiga	‘you(pl)’
	amūjī	nēēgī	ūmūjīt	nēēgī	‘they’
d	hahudi	naana	hūhūda	naana	‘I’ ‘drink’
	ahudi	niina	uhudu	niina	‘you(sg)’
	ahūd	nēēnī	ūhūd	nēēnī	‘(s)he’
	hahūd	naaga	hūhūdīt	naaga	‘we’
	hahūdda	naaga	huhuddia	naaga	‘we’
	ahuddu	niiga	uhuddu	niiga	‘you(pl)’
	ahūd	nēēgī	ūhūdīt	nēēgī	‘they’
t	hakati	naana	hakata	naana	‘I’ ‘spear, cultivate’
	akati	niina	akatu	niina	‘you(sg)’
	akat	nēēnī	akat	nēēnī	‘(s)he’
	hakatī	naaga	hakatīt	naaga	‘we’
	hakanna	naaga	hakattia	naaga	‘we’
	akannu	niiga	akattu	niiga	‘you(pl)’
	akatī	nēēgī	akatīt	nēēgī	‘they’
th	hothoothi	naana	hōthōōtha	naana	‘I’ ‘speak, talk’
	othoothi	niina	othoothu	niina	‘you(sg)’
	ōthōōth	nēēnī	ōthōōth	nēēnī	‘(s)he’

	hōthōōth	naaga	hothoothito	naaga	‘we’
	hōthōō'tha	naaga	hothoo'thia	naaga	‘we’
	othoo'thu	niiga	othoo'thu	niiga	‘you(pl)’
	ōthōōth	nēēgĩ	othoothito	nēēgĩ	‘they’
c	hapapaaci	naana	hapapaaca	naana	‘I’ ‘tear off’
	apapaaci	niina	apapaacu	niina	‘you(sg)’
	apapaac	nēēnĩ	apapaac	nēēnĩ	‘(s)he’
	hapapaac	naaga	hapapaacit	naaga	‘we’
	hapapaacca	naaga	hapapaaccia	naaga	‘we’
	apapaaccu	niiga	apapaaccu	niiga	‘you(pl)’
	apapaac	nēēgĩ	apapaacito	nēēgĩ	‘they’
l	halali	naana	halala	naana	‘I’ ‘be cold’
	alali	niina	alalu	niina	‘you(sg)’
	alal	nēēnĩ	alal	nēēnĩ	‘(s)he’
	halalĩ	naaga	halalit	naaga	‘we’
	halalla	naaga	halallia	naaga	‘we’
	alallu	niiga	alallu	niiga	‘you(pl)’
	alalĩ	nēēgĩ	alalit	nēēgĩ	‘they’
r	hamiri	na	hĩmĩra	na	‘I’ ‘be innocent’
	amiri	nia	ĩmiru	nia	‘you(sg)’
	amĩrĩ	nē	ĩmĩr	nē	‘(s)he’
	hamĩrĩ	naaga	hĩmĩrĩt	naaga	‘we’
	hamĩrra	naaga	himirria	naaga	‘we’
	amirru	niigia	imirru	niigia	‘you(pl)’
	amĩrĩ	nēēgē	ĩmĩrĩt	nēēgē	‘they’

The suffix **-Cia** for **naaga** ‘we’ of completive subjects is heavy and causes vowels to become heavy. The verb **ĩmĩr** ‘he was innocent’ has light vowel (**ĩ**). But when the suffix **-Cia** attaches (**himirria** ‘we were innocent’), the vowels become heavy (**i**).

When the last consonant of the verb is **b, g, m, n, ny, ng**, the consonant is doubled in the incomplete forms (**hēcēbba naaga, ecebba niiga**). However, it is followed by **t** in the completive forms (**hēcēbta naaga, ecebtu niiga**).

Consonant	Incomplete	Completive	
b	hecebi	naana	hēcēba naana ‘I’ ‘tie’
	ecebi	niina	ecebu niina ‘you(sg)’
	ēcēb	nēēnĩ	ēcēb nēēnĩ ‘(s)he’
	hēcēb	naaga	hecebit naaga ‘we’
	hēcēbba	naaga	hēcēbta naaga ‘we’
	ecebba	niiga	ecebtu niiga ‘you(pl)’
	ēcēb	nēēgĩ	ecebit nēēgĩ ‘they’
g	haluugi	naana	huluuga naana ‘I’ ‘herd, migrate’
	aluugi	niina	uluugu niina ‘you(sg)’
	aluug	nēēnĩ	uluug nēēnĩ ‘(s)he’

	haluug	naaga	huluugito	naaga	‘we’
	haluugga	naaga	huluugta	naaga	‘we’
	aluuggu	niiga	uluugtu	niiga	‘you(pl)’
	aluug	nēēgĩ	uluugito	nēēgĩ	‘they’
m	hedeemi	naana	hēdēēma	naana	‘I’ ‘shoot, prick’
	edeemi	niina	edeemu	niina	‘you(sg)’
	edēēm	nēēnĩ	ēdēēm	nēēnĩ	‘(s)he’
	hēdēēm	naaga	hedeemito	naaga	‘we’
	hēdēēm̐ma	naaga	hēdēēm̐ta	naaga	‘we’
	edeemmu	niiga	edeemtu	niiga	‘you(pl)’
	ēdēēm	nēēgĩ	edeemito	nēēgĩ	‘they’
n	hacini	naana	hīcīna	naana	‘I’ ‘see’
	acini	niina	icinu	niina	‘you(sg)’
	acīn	nēēnĩ	īcīn	nēēnĩ	‘(s)he’
	hacīn	naaga	hīcīnīt	naaga	‘we’
	hacīnna	naaga	hīcītta	naaga	‘we’
	acinnu	niiga	icittu	niiga	‘you(pl)’
	acīn	nēēgĩ	īcīnīt	nēēgĩ	‘they’
ny	ha'nginyi	naana	hī'ngīnya	naana	‘I’ ‘torture’
	a'nginyi	niina	i'nginyu	niina	‘you(sg)’
	a'ngīny	nēēnĩ	ī'ngīny	nēēnĩ	‘(s)he’
	ha'ngīny	naaga	hī'ngīnyīt	naaga	‘we’
	ha'ngī'nya	naaga	hī'ngīnyta	naaga	‘we’
	a'ngī'nyu	niiga	i'nginytu	niiga	‘you(pl)’
	a'ngīny	nēēgĩ	ī'ngīnyīt	nēēgĩ	‘they’
ng	kadongi	naana	kōdōnga	naana	‘I’ ‘raise, lift’
	adongi	niina	odongu	niina	‘you(sg)’ (?)
	adōng	nēēnĩ	ōdōng	nēēnĩ	‘(s)he’
	kadōng	naaga	kodongit	naaga	‘we’
	kadō'nga	naaga	kōdōngta	naaga	‘we’
	ado'ngu	niiga	odongtu	niiga	‘you(pl)’
	adōng	nēēgĩ	odongit	nēēgĩ	‘they’

When the last consonant of the verb is **k** and verb vowel is **a**, the **k** is followed by **n** in the incomplete forms (**hadaakna naaga, hadaaknu niiga**). When the last consonant of the verb is **k** and verb has any other vowel, only one **k** is written (**haruka naaga, aruku niiga**). In complete forms, the **k** is always followed by **t** (**hurukta naaga, uruktu niiga**).

Vowel + k	INCP	COMP	
ak	hadaahi	naana	hadaaha naana ‘I’ ‘die’
	adaahi	niina	adaahu niina ‘you(sg)’
	adaak	nēēnĩ	adaak nēēnĩ ‘(s)he’
	hadaakī	naaga	hadaahito naaga ‘we’
	hadaakna	naaga	hadaakta naaga ‘we’
	adaaknu	niiga	adaaktu niiga ‘you(pl)’

	adaakī	nēēgī	adaahito	nēēgī	'they'
uk	haruhi	naana	huruha	naana	'I' 'kill'
	aruhi	niina	uruhu	niina	'you(sg)'
	aruk	nēēnī	uruk	nēēnī	'(s)he'
	haruk	naaga	huruhit	naaga	'we'
	haruka	naaga	hurukta	naaga	'we'
	aruku	niiga	uruktu	niiga	'you(pl)'
	aruk	nēēgī	uruhit	nēēgī	'they'
ōk	ho'cohi	naana	hōcōha	naana	'I' 'ferment'
	o'cohi	niina	ocohu	niina	'you(sg)'
	ō'cōk	nēēnī	ōcōk	nēēnī	'(s)he'
	hō'cōk	naaga	hocohit	naaga	'we'
	hō'cōka	naaga	hōcōkta	naaga	'we'
	o'coku	niiga	ocoktu	niiga	'you(pl)'
	ō'cōk	nēēgī	ocohit	nēēgī	'they'
īk	halihī	naana	hīlīha	naana	'I' 'take, remove'
	alihī	niina	ilihu	niina	'you(sg)'
	alīk	nēēnī	īlīk	nēēnī	'(s)he'
	halīk	naaga	hīlīhīt	naaga	'we'
	halīka	naaga	hīlīkta	naaga	'we'
	aliku	niiga	ilīktu	niiga	'you(pl)'
	alīk	nēēgī	īlīhīt	nēēgī	'they'

In summary, the chart below lists the consonants in verbs with the subject **naaga**.

Subject marker suffixes **-Ca naaga** on incomplete and complete verbs

Incomplete (Imperfective)			Complete (Perfective)		
j + C = jj	hamũjja	j + C = jji	humujjia	‘be soft’	
d + C = dd	hahũdda	d + C = ddi	huhuddia	‘drink’	
t + C = tt	hakanna	t + C = tti	hakattia	‘spear, raid’	
th + C = 'th	hōthōō'tha	th + C = 'thi	hothoo'thia	‘speak, talk’	
c + C = cc	hapapaacca	c + C = cci	hapapaaccia	‘tear off’	
l + C = ll	halalla	l + C = lli	halallia	‘be cold’	
r + C = rr	hamīrra	r + C = rri	himirria	‘be innocent’	
b + C = bj	hēcēbba	b + C = bt	hēcēbta	‘tie’	
g + C = gg	haluugga	g + C = gt	huluugta	‘herd’	
m + C = mm	hēdēēmma	m + C = mt	hēdēēmta	‘shoot, prick’	
n + C = nn	hacīnna	n + C = tt	hīcītta	‘see’	
ny + C = 'ny	ha'ngī'nya	ny + C = nyt	hī'ngīnyta	‘torture’	
ng + C = 'ng	kadō'nga	ng + C = ngt	kōdōngta	‘raise, lift’	
ak + C = kn	hadaakna	ak + C = kt	hadaakta	‘die’	
Vk + C = k	haruka	Vk + C = kt	hurukta	‘kill’	

Exercise 24

In the following lines, underline all incomplete verbs and underline twice all complete verbs. In the blank _____ to the left, write which subject is marked. The answer could be **naa**, **nii**, **nēē**, **naag**, **niig**, or **nēēg**.

_____	(From Magīth 3) Nē baa hathihi naa haggā.	And I just heard.
_____	(From Magīth 16) Ī'ngīny magīthī eet ōlō būūk gērreēt.	Hunger tortured people greatly.
_____	(From Magīth 22) Aggamit 'thēk eeta olī umwa 'cobbi.	People caught certain large bull.
_____	(From Magīth 24) Ma haggamta ngaati,	When we caught it here,
_____	(From Magīth 29) Acini icci,	You see this,
_____	(From Magīth 33) Ibbiir 'thēk lōōcī.	Land became ripe.
_____	(From Magīth 34) Adahit eeta labī.	People ate sorghum.
_____	(From Magīth 36) Hīcīna 'thēk naa.	I saw indeed.
_____	(From Didinga 16) A'nyak Didinga nyakorot hōdēēthōng.	Didinga had one dance.
_____	(From Didinga 26) 'Cīg acinnu niig	Which you see
_____	(From Diding 81) Hadiim hatiig uwaala battaala.	We need take poison outside.
_____	(From Irionīk 32) Hatī adīman nēē mērtī umwa.	She will make certain beer.
_____	(From Thukuul 26) Hatī 'thēk adiimi nii balliinit.	You will indeed want wealth.

Verb Subject Markers with Final Vowels

Verbs with final vowel have slightly different subject markers.

Subject markers on verbs with final vowels					
Incomplete (Imperfective)			Complete (Perfective)		
Prefix	Suffix	Pronoun	Prefix	Suffix	Pronoun
ka-		naana	kV-	-wa, -a	naana
a-		niina	V-	-wu, -u	niina
a-		nēēnī	V-		nēēnī
ka-		naaga	kV-	-ēēcō, -cō	naaga
ka-	-yya	naaga	kV-	-yyia	naaga
a-	-yyu	niiga	V-	-yyu	niiga
a-		nēēgī	V-	-cō	nēēgī

'I'
'You(sg)'
'(S)he'
'We'
'We'
'You(pl)'
'They'

The subject markers are shown on three verbs with different final vowel.

Vowel	Incomplete		Completive		
a	hagga	naana	haggawa	naana	'I' 'know, care for'
	agga	niina	aggawu	niina	'you(sg)'
	agga	nēēnī	agga	nēēnī	'(s)he'
	hagga	naaga	haggaacō	naaga	'we'
	haggayya	naaga	haggayya	naaga	'we'
	aggayyu	niiga	aggayyu	niiga	'you(pl)'
	agga	nēēgī	aggaacō	nēēgī	'they'
ū	hanū	naana	hūnua	naana	'I' 'follow'
	anū	niina	unuu	niina	'you(sg)' (?)
	anū	nēēnī	ūnū	nēēnī	'(s)he'
	hanū	naaga	hūnwēēcō	naaga	'we'
	hanūyya	naaga	hunuyya	naaga	'we'
	anuyyu	niiga	unuyyu	niiga	'you(pl)'
	anū	nēēgī	unwēēcō	nēēgī	'they'
u	haku	naana	hukuua	naana	'I' 'swallow'
	aku	niina	ukuuwu	niina	'you(sg)'
	aku	nēēnī	uku	nēēnī	'(s)he'
	haku	naaga	hukwēēcō	naaga	'we'
	hakuuyya	naaga	hukuuyya	naaga	'we'
	akuuyyu	niiga	ukuuyyu	niiga	'you(pl)'
	aku	nēēgī	ukwēēcō	nēēgī	'they'

The suffix **-wu, -u** for **niina** 'you(sg)', **-yyia** for **naaga** 'we' of completive subjects, and **-yyu** for **niiga** 'you(pl)' of incomplete and completive subjects are similar. They have heavy vowels and cause vowels to become heavy. The verb **ūnū** 'he followed' has light vowel (**ū**). But when the suffixes **-u, -yyu** attach (**unuu** 'you(sg) followed', **anuyyu** 'you(pl) follow', **unuyyu** 'you(pl) followed'), the vowels become heavy (**u**).

The suffixes **-ēēcō, -cō** for completive subjects **naaga** 'we' and **nēēgī** 'they' are light and remain light when attached to heavy vowels (**u, i**). The verb **uku** 'he swallowed' has heavy vowel (**u**). When the suffix **-ēēcō** attaches (**hukwēēcō** 'we swallowed', **ukwēēcō** 'they swallowed'), the suffix vowels remain light (**ē, ō**).

Exercise 25

In the following lines, underline all incomplete verbs and underline twice all completive verbs. In the blank _____ to the left, write which subject is marked. The answer could be **naa, nii, nēē, naag, niig, or nēēg**.

_____	(From Irionīk 27)	
_____	Hagga naa occa nēē aitōō 'giimwa.	I know nothing happens.
_____	(From Thukuul 38)	
_____	Iigga thukuuli mōōrīth, iigga magīth.	School chases hunger, sickness.

_____	(From Didinga 13)	
_____	Aalla 'thoo'thioha 'cieeg vëlêk Naminita.	All matters stayed in Naminit.
_____	(From Didinga 41)	
_____	Ūtêcô eeta 'gii icci hî ïnôônnô.	People bought this thing from her.
_____	(From Didinga 79)	
_____	Hiigga naag hêlêggî.	We chase things away.

Verb Object Markers

In the lesson on pronouns, we learned that a verb changes with the object pronoun. For example, when we say **Acînnâ ngaa nganiîta** ‘The woman sees me’, the **-na** is attached to the verb because of the object **nganiîta** ‘me’. When we say, **Acinnung ngaa ngagiîta** ‘The woman sees you(pl)’, the **-nung** is attached to the verb because of the object **ngagiîta** ‘you(pl)’. These suffixes are called verb object markers.

All possible combinations of subject and object pronouns are shown below for the verb **cîn** ‘see’. Subject markers are underlined, and object markers are in **bold**. Letters in parentheses () are said before a pause but not before another word. There are no object suffixes on the verb for the pronouns **ïnôônnô** ‘him/her’ and **ihôôggô** ‘them’.

Subject	Incomplete			Completive			Object
‘I’	<u>hacini</u>	naana		<u>hicîna</u>	naana		‘see’
	<u>hacinnii</u> (na)	naa	nganiîta	<u>hicinii</u> (na)	naa	nganiîta	‘you(sg)’
	<u>hacini</u>	naa	ïnôônnô	<u>hicîna</u>	naa	ïnôônnô	‘him/her’
	<u>hacinnung</u> (a)	naa	ngagiîta	<u>hacinuung</u> (a)	naa	ngagiîta	‘you(pl)’
	<u>hacini</u>	naa	ihôôggô	<u>hicîna</u>	naa	ihôôggô	‘them’
‘you(sg)’	<u>acini</u>	niina		<u>icinu</u>	niina		
	<u>acînnaa</u> (nî)	nii	nganiîta	<u>icînaa</u> (nî)	nii	nganiîta	‘me’
	<u>acini</u>	nii	ïnôônnô	<u>icinu</u>	nii	ïnôônnô	‘him/her’
	<u>acînnnet</u> (a)	nii	ngagiîta	<u>icîneet</u> (a)	nii	ngagiîta	‘us’
	<u>acini</u>	nii	ihôôggô	<u>icinu</u>	nii	ihôôggô	‘them’
‘(s)he’	<u>acîn</u>	nêênî		<u>icîn</u>	nêênî		
	<u>acînnaa</u> (nî)	nêê	nganiîta	<u>icînaa</u> (nî)	nêê	nganiîta	‘me’
	<u>acinni</u> (na)	nêê	nganiîta	<u>icini</u> (na)	nêê	nganiîta	‘you(sg)’
	<u>acîn</u>	nêê	ïnôônnô	<u>icîn</u>	nêê	ïnôônnô	‘him/her’
	<u>acînnnet</u> (a)	nêê	ngagiîta	<u>icîneet</u> (a)	nêê	ngagiîta	‘us’
	<u>acinnung</u> (a)	nêê	ngagiîta	<u>icinuung</u> (a)	nêê	ngagiîta	‘you(pl)’
	<u>acîn</u>	nêê	ihôôggô	<u>icîn</u>	nêê	ihôôggô	‘them’
‘we(in)’	<u>hacîn</u>	naaga		<u>hicînî</u>	naaga		
	<u>hacinni</u> (na)	naag	nganiîta	<u>hicinî</u> (na)	naag	nganiîta	‘you(sg)’
	<u>hacîn</u>	naag	ïnôônnô	<u>hicînî</u>	naag	ïnôônnô	‘him/her’
	<u>hacinnung</u> (a)	naag	ngagiîta	<u>hicintung</u> (a)	naag	ngagiîta	‘you(pl)’
	<u>hacîn</u>	naag	ihôôggô	<u>hicînî</u>	naag	ihôôggô	‘them’
‘we(ex)’	<u>hacînna</u>	naaga		<u>hicîtta</u>	naaga		
	<u>hacinni</u> (na)	naag	nganiîta	<u>hicittî</u> (na)	naag	nganiîta	‘you(sg)’
	<u>hacînna</u>	naag	ïnôônnô	<u>hicîtta</u>	naag	ïnôônnô	‘him/her’

	<u>hacinnung(a)</u>	naag	ngagiita	<u>hicittung(a)</u>	naag	ngagiita	‘you(pl)’
	<u>hacīnna</u>	naag	īhōōggō	<u>hīcītta</u>	naag	īhōōggō	‘them’
‘you(pl)’	<u>acinnu</u>	niiga		<u>icittu</u>	niiga		
	<u>acīnnangu</u>	niig	nganīta	<u>īcīttaangu</u>	niig	nganīta	‘me’
	<u>acinnu</u>	niig	īnōōnnō	<u>icittu</u>	niig	īnōōnnō	‘him/her’
	<u>acīnnetu</u>	niig	ngagīta	<u>īcītṭetu</u>	niig	ngagīta	‘us’
	<u>acinnu</u>	niig	īhōōggō	<u>icittu</u>	niig	īhōōggō	‘them’
‘they’	<u>acīn</u>	nēēgī		<u>īcīnīt</u>	nēēgī		
	<u>acīnna(nī)</u>	nēēg	nganīta	<u>īcītṭa(nī)</u>	nēēg	nganīta	‘me’
	<u>acīnni(na)</u>	nēēg	nganiita	<u>icittī(na)</u>	nēēg	nganiita	‘you(sg)’
	<u>acīn</u>	nēēg	īnōōnnō	<u>īcīnīt</u>	nēēg	īnōōnnō	‘him/her’
	<u>acīnnet(a)</u>	nēēg	ngagīta	<u>īcītṭet(a)</u>	nēēg	ngagīta	‘us’
	<u>acinnung(a)</u>	nēēg	ngagiita	<u>icittung(a)</u>	nēēg	ngagiita	‘you(pl)’
	<u>acīn</u>	nēēg	īhōōggō	<u>īcīnīt</u>	nēēg	īhōōggō	‘them’

Object suffixes attached to *incompletive* verbs have a beginning consonant **-C** that changes according to the final consonant of the verb. In **cīn** ‘see’, this consonant is **-n** (**-na**, **-nī**, **-net**, **-nung**, **-nangu**, **-netu**). Object suffixes attached to *completive* verbs begin with a vowel (**-a**, **-i**, **-et**, **-ung**, **-angu**, **-etu**).

Usually the suffix vowel is *short* when following two consonants (**Acīnnet nī ngagīta** ‘You see us’, **Hacinnung naa ngagiita** ‘I see you’). However, the suffix vowel is always long for incomplete verbs with **naa nganiita** and **nī nganīta** (**Hacinnī naa nganiita** ‘I see you’, **Acīnnaa nī nganīta** ‘You see me’).

Usually the suffix vowel is *long* when following one consonant (**īcīneet nī ngagīta** ‘You saw us’, **Hicinnung naa ngagiita** ‘I saw you’). However, the suffix vowel is always short for complete verbs with **nēē nganiita** and **nēē nganīta** (**Icīnī nēē nganiita** ‘He sees you’, **īcīna nēē nganīta** ‘He sees me’).

The suffixes **-Ci(na)**, **-i(na)** for **nganiita** ‘you(sg)’ and **-Cung(a)**, **-ung(a)** for **ngagiita** ‘you(pl)’ have heavy vowels and cause vowels to become heavy. The verb **acīn** ‘he sees’ has light vowel (**ī**). But when the suffixes **-Ci**, **-i**, **-Cung**, **-ung** attach, the vowels become heavy (**i**) (**Acīnnī nēēg nganiita** ‘They see you(sg)’, **īcītṭī nēēg nganiita** ‘They saw you(sg)’, **Acīnnung nēēg ngagiita** ‘They see you(pl)’, **īcītṭung nēēg ngagiita** ‘They saw you(pl)’).

The suffixes **-Cet(a)**, **-et(a)**, **-Cetu**, **-etu** for **ngagīta** ‘us’ and **-Cangu**, **-angu** for **nganīta** ‘me’ have heavy vowels but do not cause vowels to become heavy. When the suffixes **-Cet**, **-et**, **-Cetu**, **-etu**, **-Cung**, **-ung** attach, the light vowel (**ī**) in **acīn** ‘he sees’ remains light (**ī**) (**īcīnnet nēēg ngagīta** ‘They saw us’, **īcītṭetu nī ngagīta** ‘You(pl) saw us’, **īcītṭangu nī nganīta** ‘You(pl) saw me’).

Below, all possible combinations of subject and object pronouns are shown for the verb **ruk** ‘kill’.

Subject	Incompletive			Completive			Object
‘I’	<u>haru</u> hi	naana		<u>huru</u> ha	naana		‘kill’
	<u>haru</u> kii(na)	naa	nganiita	<u>huru</u> hii(na)	naa	nganiita	‘you(sg)’
	<u>haru</u> hi	naa	ĩdõnnõ	<u>huru</u> ha	naa	ĩdõnnõ	‘him/her’
	<u>haru</u> kung(a)	naa	ngagiita	<u>huru</u> huung(a)	naa	ngagiita	‘you(pl)’
	<u>haru</u> hi	naa	ĩhõdggõ	<u>huru</u> ha	naa	ĩhõdggõ	‘them’
‘you(sg)’	<u>aru</u> hi	niina		<u>uru</u> hu	niina		
	<u>aru</u> kaa(nĩ)	nii	nganiĩta	<u>uru</u> haa(nĩ)	nii	nganiĩta	‘me’
	<u>aru</u> hi	nii	ĩdõnnõ	<u>uru</u> hu	nii	ĩdõnnõ	‘him/her’
	<u>aru</u> ket(a)	nii	ngagiĩta	<u>uru</u> heet(a)	nii	ngagiĩta	‘us’
	<u>aru</u> hi	nii	ĩhõdggõ	<u>uru</u> hu	nii	ĩhõdggõ	‘them’
‘(s)he’	<u>aru</u> k	něēnĩ		<u>uru</u> k	něēnĩ		
	<u>aru</u> ka(nĩ)	něē	nganiĩta	<u>uru</u> ha(nĩ)	něē	nganiĩta	‘me’
	<u>aru</u> ki(na)	něē	nganiita	<u>uru</u> hi(na)	něē	nganiita	‘you(sg)’
	<u>aru</u> k	něē	ĩdõnnõ	<u>uru</u> k	něē	ĩdõnnõ	‘him/her’
	<u>aru</u> ket(a)	něē	ngagiĩta	<u>uru</u> heet(a)	něē	ngagiĩta	‘us’
	<u>aru</u> kung(a)	něē	ngagiita	<u>uru</u> huung(a)	něē	ngagiita	‘you(pl)’
	<u>aru</u> k	něē	ĩhõdggõ	<u>uru</u> k	něē	ĩhõdggõ	‘them’
‘we(in)’	<u>haru</u> k	naaga		<u>huru</u> hit	naaga		
	<u>haru</u> ki(na)	naag	nganiita	<u>huru</u> kti(na)	naag	nganiita	‘you(sg)’
	<u>haru</u> k	naag	ĩdõnnõ	<u>huru</u> hit	naag	ĩdõnnõ	‘him/her’
	<u>haru</u> kung(a)	naag	ngagiita	<u>huru</u> ktung(a)	naag	ngagiita	‘you(pl)’
	<u>haru</u> k	naag	ĩhõdggõ	<u>huru</u> hit	naag	ĩhõdggõ	‘them’
‘we(ex)’	<u>haru</u> ka	naaga		<u>huru</u> kta	naaga		
	<u>haru</u> ki(na)	naag	nganiita	<u>huru</u> kti(na)	naag	nganiita	‘you(sg)’
	<u>haru</u> ka	naag	ĩdõnnõ	<u>huru</u> kta	naag	ĩdõnnõ	‘him/her’
	<u>haru</u> kung(a)	naag	ngagiita	<u>huru</u> ktung(a)	naag	ngagiita	‘you(pl)’
	<u>haru</u> ka	naag	ĩhõdggõ	<u>huru</u> kta	naag	ĩhõdggõ	‘them’
‘you(pl)’	<u>aru</u> ku	niiga		<u>uru</u> ktu	niiga		
	<u>aru</u> kangu	niig	nganiĩta	<u>uru</u> ktangu	niig	nganiĩta	‘me’
	<u>aru</u> ku	niig	ĩdõnnõ	<u>uru</u> ktu	niig	ĩdõnnõ	‘him/her’
	<u>aru</u> ketu	niig	ngagiĩta	<u>uru</u> ktetu	niig	ngagiĩta	‘us’
	<u>aru</u> ku	niig	ĩhõdggõ	<u>uru</u> ktu	niig	ĩhõdggõ	‘them’
‘they’	<u>aru</u> k	něēgĩ		<u>uru</u> hit	něēgĩ		
	<u>aru</u> ka(nĩ)	něēg	nganiĩta	<u>uru</u> ktā(nĩ)	něēg	nganiĩta	‘me’
	<u>aru</u> ki(na)	něēg	nganiita	<u>uru</u> kti(na)	něēg	nganiita	‘you(sg)’
	<u>aru</u> k	něēg	ĩdõnnõ	<u>uru</u> hit	něēg	ĩdõnnõ	‘him/her’
	<u>aru</u> ket(a)	něēg	ngagiĩta	<u>uru</u> ktet(a)	něēg	ngagiĩta	‘us’
	<u>aru</u> kung(a)	něēg	ngagiita	<u>uru</u> ktung(a)	něēg	ngagiita	‘you(pl)’
	<u>aru</u> k	něēg	ĩhõdggõ	<u>uru</u> hit	něēg	ĩhõdggõ	‘them’

In verbs with final **k** such as **ruk** ‘kill’, the suffix consonant –C of incompletive forms is –**k**. So, there are two **kk** in each incompletive form, but only one is written. However, the doubled **kk** makes the suffix vowel be short in most forms (**Aruka** **něēg** **nganiĩta** ‘They kill me’, **Aruki** **něēg** **nganiita** ‘They kill you’).

Below, all possible combinations of subject and object pronouns are shown for the verb **bēra** ‘choose’.

Subject	Incompletive			Completive			Object
‘I’	<u>hēbēra</u>	naana		<u>hēbēra</u>	naana		‘choose’
	<u>heberannii(na)</u>	naa	nganiita	<u>heberaii(na)</u>	naa	nganiita	‘you(sg)’
	<u>hēbēra</u>	naa	īnōōnnō	<u>hēbēra</u>	naa	īnōōnnō	‘him/her’
	<u>heberannung(a)</u>	naa	ngagiita	<u>heberauung(a)</u>	naa	ngagiita	‘you(pl)’
‘you(sg)’	<u>hēbēra</u>	naa	īhōōggō	<u>hēbēra</u>	naa	īhōōggō	‘them’
	<u>ēbēra</u>	niina		<u>ēbēra</u>	niina		
	<u>ēbēraana(nī)</u>	nii	nganiita	<u>ēbēraa(nī)</u>	nii	nganiita	‘me’
	<u>ēbēra</u>	nii	īnōōnnō	<u>ēbēra</u>	nii	īnōōnnō	‘him/her’
‘(s)he’	<u>ēbēra</u>	nii	ngagiita	<u>ēbēraaet(a)</u>	nii	ngagiita	‘us’
	<u>ēbēra</u>	nii	īhōōggō	<u>ēbēra</u>	nii	īhōōggō	‘them’
	<u>ēbēra</u>	nēēnī		<u>ēbēra</u>	nēēnī		
	<u>ēbēraana(nī)</u>	nēē	nganiita	<u>ēbēraa(nī)</u>	nēē	nganiita	‘me’
‘we(in)’	<u>eberanni(na)</u>	nēē	nganiita	<u>eberai(na)</u>	nēē	nganiita	‘you(sg)’
	<u>ēbēra</u>	nēē	īnōōnnō	<u>ēbēra</u>	nēē	īnōōnnō	‘him/her’
	<u>ēbēra</u>	nēē	ngagiita	<u>ēbēraaet(a)</u>	nēē	ngagiita	‘us’
	<u>ēbēra</u>	nēē	īhōōggō	<u>ēbēra</u>	nēē	īhōōggō	‘them’
‘we(ex)’	<u>ēbēra</u>	nēē	īhōōggō	<u>ēbēra</u>	nēē	īhōōggō	‘them’
	<u>hēbēra</u>	naaga		<u>heberria</u>	naaga		
	<u>heberanni(na)</u>	naag	nganiita	<u>heberriai(na)</u>	naag	nganiita	‘you(sg)’
	<u>hēbēra</u>	naag	īnōōnnō	<u>heberria</u>	naag	īnōōnnō	‘him/her’
‘you(pl)’	<u>heberannung(a)</u>	naag	ngagiita	<u>heberriaung(a)</u>	naag	ngagiita	‘you(pl)’
	<u>hēbēra</u>	naag	īhōōggō	<u>heberria</u>	naag	īhōōggō	‘them’
	<u>hēbēra</u>	naaga		<u>heberriawa</u>	naaga		
	<u>heberanni(na)</u>	naag	nganiita	<u>heberriai(na)</u>	naag	nganiita	‘you(sg)’
‘they’	<u>hēbēra</u>	naag	īnōōnnō	<u>heberriawa</u>	naag	īnōōnnō	‘him/her’
	<u>heberannung(a)</u>	naag	ngagiita	<u>heberriaung(a)</u>	naag	ngagiita	‘you(pl)’
	<u>hēbēra</u>	naag	īhōōggō	<u>heberriawa</u>	naag	īhōōggō	‘them’
	<u>hēbēra</u>	naag	īhōōggō	<u>heberriawa</u>	naag	īhōōggō	‘them’
‘you(pl)’	<u>eberannu</u>	niiga		<u>eberriau</u>	niiga		
	<u>ēbēraannangu</u>	niig	nganiita	<u>eberriaangu</u>	niig	nganiita	‘me’
	<u>eberannu</u>	niig	īnōōnnō	<u>eberriau</u>	niig	īnōōnnō	‘him/her’
	<u>ēbēraannetu</u>	niig	ngagiita	<u>eberriaetu</u>	niig	ngagiita	‘us’
‘they’	<u>eberannu</u>	niig	īhōōggō	<u>eberriau</u>	niig	īhōōggō	‘them’
	<u>ēbēra</u>	nēēgī		<u>eberria</u>	nēēgī		
	<u>ēbēraana(nī)</u>	nēēg	nganiita	<u>eberriaa(nī)</u>	nēēg	nganiita	‘me’
	<u>eberanni(na)</u>	nēēg	nganiita	<u>eberriai(na)</u>	nēēg	nganiita	‘you(sg)’
‘they’	<u>ēbēra</u>	nēēg	īnōōnnō	<u>eberria</u>	nēēg	īnōōnnō	‘him/her’
	<u>ēbēra</u>	nēēg	ngagiita	<u>eberriaet(a)</u>	nēēg	ngagiita	‘us’
	<u>ēbēra</u>	nēēg	ngagiita	<u>eberriaung(a)</u>	nēēg	ngagiita	‘you(pl)’
	<u>ēbēra</u>	nēēg	īhōōggō	<u>eberria</u>	nēēg	īhōōggō	‘them’

In verbs with final vowel such as **bēra** ‘choose’, the suffix consonant –C of incompletive forms is **–nn**. The doubled **nn** makes the suffix vowel be short in most forms (**Ēbēranna**

nēēg nganiĩta ‘They choose me’, **Eberanni nēēg nganiĩta** ‘They choose you’).

In completive forms, there is no beginning suffix consonant and the suffix vowel is often long (**Heberraii naa nganiĩta** ‘I chose you(sg)’, **Heberrauung naa ngagiĩta** ‘I chose you(pl)’). However, when following two final vowels such as **heberria** ‘we chose’, the suffix vowel is short (**Heberriaĩ naag nganiĩta** ‘We chose you(sg)’, **Heberriaung naag ngagiĩta** ‘We chose you(pl)’).

In summary, the six object markers are listed in the chart below. Object suffixes on incomplete verbs have a consonant **-C** which depends on the last verb consonant. The consonant **-C** is the same as in subject suffixes **-Ca**, **-Cu** with **naaga** and **niiga** on incomplete verbs (see page 92).

Object marker suffixes on verbs						
Subject	Incomplete (Imperfective)			Completive (Perfective)		
‘I’	-Ci(na)	naa	nganiĩta	-i(na)	naa	aniĩta
	-Cung(a)	naa	ngagiĩta	-ung(a)	naa	agiĩta
‘you(sg)’	-Ca(nĩ)	nii	nganiĩta	-a(nĩ)	nii	aneeta
	-Cet(a)	nii	ngagiĩta	-et(a)	nii	agēēta
‘(s)he’	-Ca(nĩ)	nēē	nganiĩta	-a(nĩ)	nēē	aneeta
	-Ci(na)	nēē	nganiĩta	-i(na)	nēē	aniĩta
	-Cet(a)	nēē	ngagiĩta	-et(a)	nēē	agēēta
	-Cung(a)	nēē	ngagiĩta	-ung(a)	nēē	agiĩta
‘we(in)’	-Ci(na)	naag	nganiĩta	-i(na)	naag	aniĩta
	-Cung(a)	naag	ngagiĩta	-ung(a)	naag	agiĩta
‘we(ex)’	-Ci(na)	naag	nganiĩta	-i(na)	naag	aniĩta
	-Cung(a)	naag	ngagiĩta	-ung(a)	naag	agiĩta
‘you(pl)’	-Cangu	niig	nganiĩta	-angu	niig	aneeta
	-Cetu	niig	ngagiĩta	-etu	niig	agēēta
‘they’	-Ca(nĩ)	nēēg	nganiĩta	-a(nĩ)	nēēg	aneeta
	-Ci(na)	nēēg	nganiĩta	-i(na)	nēēg	aniĩta
	-Cet(a)	nēēg	ngagiĩta	-et(a)	nēēg	agēēta
	-Cung(a)	nēēg	ngagiĩta	-ung(a)	nēēg	agiĩta

Exercise 26

In the following lines, underline all incomplete verbs and underline twice all complete verbs. In the blank _____ to the left, write which object is marked (or left unmarked). The answer could be **nganiĩt**, **nganiit**, **ĩnōōnnō**, **ngagiĩt**, **ngagiit**, or **ĩhōōggō**.

_____	(From Magĩth 42)	
_____	Accananneet akanneet 'cĩg ñ Dodoth.	Dodoth disturbed us raided us.
_____	(From Didinga 1)	
_____	Haĩnna nganiĩt Inyasio Longolerith.	We call me Inyasio Longolerith.
_____	(From Didinga 3)	
_____	Haduhaakung ngagiit 'thoo'thiok.	I tell you matters.

_____	(From Thukuul 24)	
_____	Aa'nyihi nganiit thukuuli lūū ōlō cunuung	School gives you fence home.
_____	(From Thukuul 31)	
_____	Aduuhanni eeta nganiit a'nyahi lēm̄m̄th.	People see you have goodness.
_____	(From Thukuul 46)	
_____	Hanneekung, “. . .”	I say to you, “. . .”
_____	(From Thukuul 49)	
_____	A'nyahakeet thukuuli ngagīt rūmmēēnīt.	School brings us togetherness.
_____	(From Thukuul 56)	
_____	Hiita hurukteet mīrōha.	Our enemies kill us.
_____	(From Irionk 37)	
_____	'Gii umwa 'cī aku a'nyahaki nganiit.	There something that brings you.
_____	(From Irionk 49)	
_____	Au eeta v̄lēk i'thaayina, hīnīngītī . . .	People come greet you, because
_____	(From Irionk 54)	
_____	Acīnanni eeta.	People see you.

Subjunctive Verbs (Irrealis)

Subjunctive completive verbs (irrealis perfective, perfective 2) give a reason, purpose or result for a previous verb. In (1), the subjunctive verb **huduk** ‘in order to eat’ gives the reason for **hakati** ‘I cultivate’.

Subjunctive completive verbs

- | | | | | | |
|-----|---------|------|------|----------------|---|
| (1) | Hakati | naa | mana | huduk | ‘I cultivate the garden in order to eat.’ |
| (2) | Akati | nii | mana | duk | ‘You(sg) cultivate the garden in order to eat.’ |
| (3) | Akat | nēē | mana | huduk | ‘(S)he cultivate the garden in order to eat.’ |
| (4) | Hakat | naag | mana | huduhit | ‘We cultivate the garden in order to eat.’ |
| (5) | Hakatta | naag | mana | hudukta | ‘We cultivate the garden in order to eat.’ |
| (6) | Akattu | niig | mana | uduhit | ‘You(pl) cultivate the garden in order to eat.’ |
| (7) | Akat | nēēg | mana | huduhit | ‘They cultivate the garden in order to eat.’ |

Subjunctive completive verbs have the prefix **hV-** for subjects **naa** ‘I’, **nēē** ‘(s)he’, **naag** ‘we’, **nēēg** ‘they’, where the letter **V** represents the first vowel of the verb.

Subjunctive incompleted (irrealis imperfective, imperfective 2) verbs introduce warnings for the subjects **nii** ‘you(sg)’ and **niig** ‘you(pl)’, and have the prefix **ha-**. In (8) below, **nii** is warned about what will happen for doing the action **haduhi** ‘you eat’.

Subjunctive incompleted verbs

- | | | |
|-----|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| (8) | Ma haduhi nii gērrēēt, . . | ‘If you (sg) eat too much, . . .’ |
| (9) | Ma haduku niig gērrēēt, . . | ‘If you (pl) eat too much, . . .’ |

Incompleted and completive subjunctive forms of the verb **duk** ‘eat’ are summarized below. These are compared with completive and incompleted non-subjunctive forms of the same verb.

Subjunctive compared with non-subjunctive verb **duk** ‘eat’

Incompletive (Imperfective 1)	Compleitive (Perfective 1)	Subj Incompletive (Imperfective 2)	Subj Compleitive (Perfective 2)	
haduhi naana	huduha naana	haduhi nii	naa huduk	‘I’
aduhi niina	uduhu niina		nii duk	‘You(sg)’
aduk nēēnī	uduk nēēnī		nēē huduk	‘(S)he’
haduk naaga	huduhit naaga		naag huduhit	‘We’
haduka naaga	hudukta naaga	haduku niig	naag hudukta	‘We’
aduku niiga	uduktu niiga		niig uduhit	‘You(pl)’
aduk nēēgī	uduit nēēgī		nēēg huduhit	‘They’

Subjunctive completive verbs for **niina** ‘you (sg)’ and **niiga** ‘you (pl)’ are often the same as command verbs (**Duuk niina!** **Uduhit niiga!**) except that commands to one person have long vowels. Commands are subjunctive verbs. They are talked about more in the next lesson.

Below, subjunctive completive verbs are shown with **nēē** ‘(s)he’ and **nēēg** ‘they’. They have the prefix **hV-** and the suffix **–it, –ito** or **–c**. The letter **V** represents the first vowel of the verb. The suffixes **–it, –ito** follow consonants and the suffix **–c** follows vowels.

Subjunctive completive verbs with **nēē** ‘(s)he’ and **nēēg** ‘they’

Anyĩk nēē hũmũj!	Anyĩk nēēg hũmũjĩt!	‘Allow to be soft, weak!’
Anyĩk nēē hũhũd!	Anyĩk nēēg hũhũdĩt!	‘Allow to drink!’
Anyĩk nēē hakat!	Anyĩk nēēg hakatĩt!	‘Allow to spear, cultivate!’
Anyĩk nēē hōthōōth!	Anyĩk nēēg hothoothit!	‘Allow to speak, talk!’
Anyĩk nēē hapapaac!	Anyĩk nēēg hapapaacit!	‘Allow to tear off!’
Anyĩk nēē hĩmĩr!	Anyĩk nēēg hĩmĩrĩt!	‘Allow to be innocent!’
Anyĩk nēē halal!	Anyĩk nēēg halalĩt!	‘Allow to be cold!’
Anyĩk nēē hēcēb!	Anyĩk nēēg hecebit!	‘Allow to tie!’
Anyĩk nēē huluug!	Anyĩk nēēg huluugit!	‘Allow to herd, migrate!’
Anyĩk nēē hidiim!	Anyĩk nēēg hidiimit!	‘Allow to want!’
Anyĩk nēē hĩcĩn!	Anyĩk nēēg hĩcĩnĩt!	‘Allow to see!’
Anyĩk nēē hĩ’ngĩny!	Anyĩk nēēg hĩ’ngĩnyĩt!	‘Allow to torture!’
Anyĩk nēē hōdōng!	Anyĩk nēēg hodongit!	‘Allow to raise, lift!’
Anyĩk nēē huduk!	Anyĩk nēēg huduhit!	‘Allow to eat!’
Anyĩk nēē ha’nyak!	Anyĩk nēēg ha’nyahit!	‘Allow to have, bring!’
Anyĩk nēē ham!	Anyĩk nēēg haamito!	‘Allow to thirst, drink!’
Anyĩk nēē hagga!	Anyĩk nēēg haggaac!	‘Allow to know, care for!’

Below, subjunctive incompletive verbs are shown with **nii** ‘you(sg)’. They have the prefix **ha-** and the suffix **–i** following consonants or no suffix following vowels.

Subjunctive incompletive verbs with **nii** ‘you(sg)’

Ma hamuji nii gērrēēt, . .	‘If you are too soft, weak, . .’
Ma hahudi nii gērrēēt, . .	‘If you drink too much, . .’

Ma	hakati	nii	gërrëēt, . .	‘If you spear, cultivate too much, . .’
Ma	hathoothi	nii	gërrëēt, . .	‘If you speak, talk too much, . .’
Ma	hapapaaci	nii	gërrëēt, . .	‘If you tear off too much, . .’
Ma	hamiri	nii	gërrëēt, . .	‘If you are too innocent, . .’
Ma	halali	nii	gërrëēt, . .	‘If you are too cold, . .’
Ma	hacebi	nii	gërrëēt, . .	‘If you tie too much, . .’
Ma	haluugi	nii	gërrëēt, . .	‘If you herd, migrate too much, . .’
Ma	hadiimi	nii	gërrëēt, . .	‘If you want too much, . .’
Ma	hacini	nii	gërrëēt, . .	‘If you see too much, . .’
Ma	ha'nginyi	nii	gërrëēt, . .	‘If you torture too much, . .’
Ma	hadongi	nii	gërrëēt, . .	‘If you raise, lift too much, . .’
Ma	haduhi	nii	gërrëēt, . .	‘If you eat too much, . .’
Ma	ha'nyahi	nii	gërrëēt, . .	‘If you bring too much, . .’
Ma	hami	nii	gërrëēt, . .	‘If you thirst, drink too much, . .’
Ma	hagga	nii	gërrëēt, . .	‘If you know, care for too much, . .’

Exercise 27

In the following lines, underline all verbs and underline twice all subjunctive verbs. In the blank _____ to the left, write which subject is marked for subjunctive verbs. The answer could be **naa**, **nii**, **nēē**, **naag**, **niig**, or **nēēg**.

_____	(From Thukuul 3) Īthooĩk eet dōhōlĩ cĩggĩng hōōt thukuula.	People send their children to school.
_____	(From Thukuul 30) Inni heberiai eeta nganiit ñ 'gaalac ho?	Why people choose you be official?
_____	(From Thukuul 42) 'Giithēēnīt niccīee noho 'cĩ aruhi eet aĩ háť 'gam 'rabbēēt komiita.	This is foolishness when people kill so that you grab money forcefully.
_____	(From Irionĩk 6) Hōllōngaa hadiimi hũūk ha'nyak ngaoni.	I don't want her to go make shame.
_____	(From Irionĩk 56) Iyyioko haggam doholeec 'ciee ōlō jurrung,	When daughter rules home well,
_____	(From Irionĩk 60) Ammūdannu ngaatĩ aa'nyťk thiigga maa'nyĩ doholeeco.	You find here in order to give father of young man (such a gift).
_____	(From Didinga 25) Ōthōōth Didinga aĩ adiim hũťgťeek nyakorotiok niccig battaala.	Didinga speak wanting to leave these dances outside.
_____	(From Didinga 50) Ī'thō 'gaala ĩnōōnnō hũūk haggam ngaaĩ.	Officials sent him go catch women.
_____	(From Magĩth 3) Hathihi naa haaga ngaa hĩcĩn hēbērēēnnĩ ĩcĩgannĩg.	I heard but had not seen with my eyes.
_____	(From Magĩth 7) Hi'ngothi hũūk hĩcĩn hirria, holittēr hagga.	I jumped to go see mill very black.

(From Matīth 36)

Īi mana cī lathiihu dīoo 'cē ngaa hibbiir. It is only field of millet not yet ripe.

Command Verbs (Imperatives)

Command verbs (Imperatives) are used to order or command others to do something. They are subjunctive verbs used with **nii** 'you (sg)' and **niiga** 'you (pl)'. In (1), the singular command **duuk** 'take!' is said to one person and has a long vowel.

- (1) “**Duuk** (nii) ahat!” “Eat food! (said to one person)”
(2) “**Uduhit** (niiga) ahat!” “Eat food! (said to more than one person)”

In (2), the plural command **udukit** is said to more than one person. It has the prefix **u-** and the suffix **-it**.

Singular commands such as **duuk** are the most basic form of the verb. In the dictionary, verbs are listed with this singular command form. Command verbs are a special kind of subjunctive complete verb. So commands are both subjunctive and complete.

The following command verbs can take the place of **duuk** in (1) or **uduhit** in (2). The singular commands have long vowels. The plural commands have the prefix **V-** and the suffix **-it**, **-ito** or **-c**. The suffixes **-it**, **-ito** follow consonants and the suffix **-c** follows vowels.

Singular Command	Plural Command	
Mũũj!	Ũmũjīt!	‘Be soft, weak!’
Hũũd!	Ũhũdīt!	‘Drink!’
Kaat!	Akatīt!	‘Spear, raid, cultivate!’
Dũũt!	Ũdũtīt!	‘Block, get drunk!’
Thōōth!	Othoothit!	‘Speak, talk!’
Papaac!	Apapaacit!	‘tear off!’
Mĩĩr!	Ĩmĩrīt!	‘Be innocent!’
Laal!	Alalīt!	‘Be cold!’
Cēēb!	Ecebit!	‘Tie!’
Luug!	Uluugit!	‘Herd, migrate!’
Dēēm!	Edeemit!	‘Shoot, prick!’
Diim!	Idiimit!	‘Want!’
‘Gaam!	Aggamit!	‘Rule, catch!’
Rũũm!	Ũrũmīt!	‘Count, untie!’
Cĩĩn!	Ĩcĩnīt!	‘See!’
Mōōn!	Omonit!	‘Rest!’
‘Jiin!	Ijjinit!	‘Ask!’
‘Ngĩĩny!	Ĩngĩĩnyīt!	‘Torture!’
Dōōng!	Odongit!	‘Raise, lift!’
Ruuk!	Uruhit!	‘Kill!’
Lĩĩk!	Ĩlĩhīt!	‘Take, remove!’

Daak!	Adaahit!	‘Die!’
Cōōk!	Ocohit!	‘ferment!’
Muuk!	Umuhit!	‘Think!’
Thīk!	Īthīhīt!	‘Listen!’
Duuk!	Uduhit!	‘Eat!’
‘Nyaak!	A‘nyahit!	‘Have, bring!’
Aam!	Aamito!	‘Thirst, drink!’
Agga!	Aggaac!	‘Know, care for!’

Exercise 28

In the following sentences, underline all singular command verbs and underline twice all plural command verbs.

(From Didinga 34)

“Ma iyyioko aitōō nganiit doholiia
'cīg maacīg tōō ho,
tūūwaa 'gii 'cī haī uwalla.”

“Since to you no children
who are male,
buy thing that is poison.”

(From Didinga 64)

“A'nyīk ngaaī tīkō huukti gērrēēt!”

“Let these women be punished severely!”

(From Irionk 24)

“I'nya da nōō, hīccīn doholeec jurrung.”

“Let me wait and observe daughter well.”

(From Thukuul 46)

“A'nyīk dōhōlī hōōt thukuula.”

“Let children go to school.”

Verbal Nouns

Verbal nouns are verbs that are used as nouns. Action verbal nouns are actions used as nouns such as **hūdēēnīt** ‘drinking’ in (1). This noun comes from the singular command **Hūūd** ‘Drink!’ by adding the suffix **–ēēnīt**.

Action verbal noun (1) Hadiimi **hūdēēnīt**. ‘I want **drinking**.’

Actor verbal noun (2) Īcīn ngaa **hūddiohit**. ‘The woman saw a **drinker**.’

Actor verbal nouns are people that do a certain action. In (2), the noun **hūddiohit** ‘drinker’ is a person who does the action **ahūd** ‘he drinks’.

The following verbal nouns can take the place of **hūdēēnīt** in (1) or **hūddiohit** in (2). The action verb nouns have the suffixes **–ēēnīt**, **–eenit**, **–iinit**, **–īth**, **–ith**. The actor verbal nouns have the suffixes **–iohit**, **–iahit**, and the final consonant of the verb is doubled before the suffix is added.

Singular Command	Action Verbal Noun	Actor Verbal Noun
Hūūd! ‘Drink!’	hūdēēnīt ‘drinking’	hūddiohit ‘drinker’
Kaat! ‘dig, spear, hate!’	kanniīnit ‘digging’	kattiohit; ‘farmer’; kattiahit ‘destructive’

Dũūt!	‘Get drunk!’	dũūtīth	‘drunkenness’	duttiahit	pers.’ ‘drunkard’
Thōōth!	‘Speak!’			thoo'thiahit	‘speaker’
Cēēb!	‘Tie!’			cēbbiohit	‘pers. tying’
Luug!	‘Herd!’	luugith	‘migration’	luuggiahit	‘migrator’
Dēēm!	‘Shoot!’			dēēmmiohit;	‘milker’;
				deemmiahit	‘marksman’
Diim!	‘Want!’	diimenit	‘seeking’	diimmiahit	‘seeker’
'Gaam!	‘Rule!’	'gamith	‘dress’	'gammiohit	‘ruler’
Rũūm!	‘Add!’	rũmēēnīt	‘adding’	rũmmiohit	‘pers. adding’
Cīn!	‘See!’	cīnēēnīt	‘seeing’	cīnniohit	‘pers. seeing’
'Ngĩny!	‘Torture!’			'ngĩnyiohit	‘thresher’
Ruuk!	‘Kill!’			rukiohit	‘killer’
Lĩk!	‘Take!’			lĩkiohit	‘hunter’
Daak!	‘Die!’	daahīth	‘death’	daakiahit	‘dead pers.’
Duuk!	‘Eat!’	duhēēnīt	‘eating’	dukiohit	‘pers. living off others’

Exercise 29

In the following sentences, underline all verbs and underline twice all verbal nouns.

(From Thukuul 26)

A'nyii thukuuli ĩĩ balliohit būk
hatĩ 'thēk adiimi nii balliinit.

School gives you be rich person also
when you want riches.

(From Thukuul 28)

A'nyii gōōl 'cĩ occa iini tũhayyiohit cĩ lothipito.

It gives way be shepherd of crowd.

(From Thukuul 31)

Aduuhanni eeta nganiit a'nyahi lēmmīth.

People see you have goodness.

(From Thukuul 41)

Aruk eet 'gooliohĩ hĩnĩngĩtĩ 'giithēēnīt.

People kill on roads because ignorance

(From Thukuul 49)

A'nyahakeet thukuuli ngagĩt rũmmēēnīt.

School brings us unity.

(From Irionĩk 3)

Hadiimi hōkō ho'thoo'thi thōōth cĩ tiloitto.

I want to go speak on matter of advice.

(From Irionĩk 28)

Ōkō aa'nyĩk eet icciag būk mothiinit.

She goes gives those people sadness.

Derived verbs

Derived verbs come from common verbs by adding pairs of suffixes. A derived verb usually has similar meaning to the common verb it comes from. Below, command forms of derived and common forms are shown. The suffix before the slash / is for the singular derived command. The suffix after the slash is for the plural derived command.

Common form	Derived form
-------------	--------------

	Command singular	Command plural		Command singular	Command plural	
-a/-Ca	Cīn!	Īcīnīt!	‘See!’	Cīna!	Īcīnta!	‘Find out coming!’
	Nyaak!	Anyahit!	‘Have!’	Nyaha!	A'nyakta!	‘Bring!’
-ek/-Cek	Cēēb!	Ecebit!	‘Tie!’	Cēbēēk!	Ēcēbtēēk!	‘Tie for s.o.!’
-ik/-Cik	Daak!	Adaahit!	‘Die!’	Daahīk!	Adaaktīk!	‘Stick to it until dead!’
-an/-an	Ruuk!	Uruhit!	‘Kill!’	Ruhan!	Uruhanit!	‘Destroy!’
-ī/-Ci	Bōdō!	Obodit!	‘Return!’	Bōdī!	Oboddi!	‘Return with sm!’
-oo/-Co	Ruuk!	Uruhit!	‘Kill!’	Ruhoo!	Urukto!	‘Fight with s.o.!’
tV/-tV-	Gōdōc!	Ogoocit!	‘Visit repeatedly’	Tōgdōc!	Otoogoocit!	‘Fetch!’

In the dictionary, derived verbs are listed in singular command form, just as other verbs are listed. Command forms of derived verbs have the pairs of suffixes shown below. The first two **-/īt**, **-/c** are for common verbs, shown for comparison. The consonant **-C** is the same as in the subject suffix **-Ca**, **-Cia** with **naaga** on completive verbs (see page 92).

Derivational suffixes in command forms

		Command singular	Command plural	
	-/īt	Cīn!	Īcīnīt!	‘See!’
	-/c	Agga!	Aggaac!	‘Know, care for!’
Direction	-a/-Ca	Cīna!	Īcīnta!	‘Find out coming!’
Benefit	-ēēk/-Cēēk	Cēbēēk!	Ēcēbtēēk!	‘Tie for s.o.!’
	-īk/-Cīk	Daahīk!	Adaaktīk!	‘Stick to it until dead!’
Causative	-an/-an	Ruhan!	Uruhanit!	‘Destroy!’
Instrument	-ī/-Ci	Bōdī!	Oboddi!	‘Return with sm!’
Reciprocal	-oo/-Co	Ruhoo!	Urukto!	‘Fight with s.o.!’
T-verb	tV/-tV-	Tōgdōc!	Otoogoocit!	‘Fetch!’

Below, subject markers are attached to each type of derived verb. The command forms are included with each.

Direction

Suffixes	Incompletive	Completive	'Nyaha!	A'nyakta!
-a/-Ca	ha' nyaha naana	ha' nyaha naana	‘I’	‘Bring!’
	a' nyaha niina	a' nyaha niina	‘you(sg)’	
	a' nyaha nēēnī	a' nyaha nēēnī	‘(s)he’	
	ha' nyaha naaga	ha' nyakta naaga	‘we’	
	ha' nyahanna naaga	ha' nyaktawa naaga	‘we’	
	a' nyahannu niiga	a' nyaktaui niiga	‘you(pl)’	
	a' nyaha nēēgī	a' nyakta nēēgī	‘they’	

Benefit

Suffixes	Incompletive	Completive	Mūdēēk!	Umuddieek!
-ēēk/-Cēēk	hamudeehi naana	hūmūdēēha naana	'I'	'Find, get!'
	amudeehi niina	umudeehu niina	'you(sg)'	
	amūdēēk nēēnī	ūmūdēēk nēēnī	'(s)he'	
	hamūdēēk naaga	humuddieek naaga	'we'	
	hamūdēēka naaga	humuddiecha naaga	'we'	
	amudeeku niiga	umuddiechu niiga	'you(pl)'	
	amūdēēk nēēgī	umuddieek nēēgī	'they'	

Benefit

Suffixes	Incompletive	Completive	A'nyīk!	Aa'nyīk!
-īk/-Cīk	haa'nyīhi naana	haa'nyīha naana	'I'	'Give, allow!'
	aa'nyīhi niina	aa'nyīhu niina	'you(sg)'	
	aa'nyīk nēēnī	aa'nyīk nēēnī	'(s)he'	
	haa'nyīk naaga	haa'nyīk naaga	'we'	
	haa'nyīka naaga	haa'nyīka naaga	'we'	
	aa'nyīku niiga	aa'nyīku niiga	'you(pl)'	
	aa'nyīk nēēgī	aa'nyīk nēēgī	'they'	

Causative

Suffixes	Incompletive	Completive	Dīman!	Īdīmanit!
-an/-an- -ū/-īt	hadīmani naana	hīdīmana naana	'I'	'Do!'
	adīmani niina	idīmanu niina	'you(sg)'	
	adīman nēēnī	īdīman nēēnī	'(s)he'	
	hadīman naaga	hīdīmanit naaga	'we'	
	hadīmanna naaga	hīdīmatta naaga	'we'	
	adīmannu niiga	idīmattu niiga	'you(pl)'	
	adīman nēēgī	īdīmanit nēēgī	'they'	

Instrument

Suffixes	Incompletive	Completive	Bōdī!	Oboddī!
-ī/-Ci	hōbōdī naana	hōbōdī naana	'I'	'Go to return sm!'
	ōbōdī niina	ōbōdī niina	'you(sg)'	
	ōbōdī nēēnī	ōbōdī nēēnī	'(s)he'	
	hōbōdī naaga	hoboddī naaga	'we'	
	hōbōdda naaga	hoboddīa naaga	'we'	
	oboddu niiga	oboddīu niiga	'you(pl)'	
	ōbōdī nēēgī	oboddī nēēgī	'they'	

Reciprocal

Suffixes	Incompletive	Completive	Ruhoo!	Urukto!
-oo/-Co	haruhoo naana	huruhoo naana	'I'	'Fight together with!'
	aruhoo niina	uruhoo niina	'you(sg)'	[check these]
	aruhoo nēēnī	uruhoo nēēnī	'(s)he'	

	haruhoo	naaga	hurukto	naaga	‘we’
	haruhonna	naaga	huruktoa	naaga	‘we’
	aruhonnu	niiga	uruktou	niiga	‘you(pl)’
	aruhoo	nēēgĩ	urukto	nēēgĩ	‘they’

T-verb

Suffixes	Incompletive	Completive	Tōgōōc!	Otogoocit!
-an/-an-	hogooci naana	hōtōggōōca naana	‘I’	‘Fetch!’
-ũ/-ĩt	ogooci niina	otogoocu niina	‘you(sg)’	
	ōgōōc nēēnĩ	ōtōgōōc nēēnĩ	‘(s)he’	
	hōgōōc naaga	hotogoocito naaga	‘we’	
	hōgōōcca naaga	hotogooccia naaga	‘we’	
	ogooccu niiga	otogooccu niiga	‘you(pl)’	
	ōgōōc nēēgĩ	otogoocito nēēgĩ	‘they’	

Each derived verb is talked about more in the following lessons.

Direction Verbs

Direction verbs show the action is towards something. In (1) **Hũūd** ‘drink’ is the common action without direction. In (2), the suffix **-a** on the same verb shows the direction is towards the speaker.

- (1) Hũūd ira! Drink milk!
 (2) **Hũda** ira! Drink milk while coming!

Subject markers are attached to the direction verb **duwa/udukta** ‘decide’ below.

Direction

Suffixes	Incompletive	Completive	'Nyaha!	A'nyakta!
-a/-Ca	ha'nyaha naana	ha'nyaha naana	‘I’	‘Bring!’
	a'nyaha niina	a'nyaha niina	‘you(sg)’	
	a'nyaha nēēnĩ	a'nyaha nēēnĩ	‘(s)he’	
	ha'nyaha naaga	ha'nyakta naaga	‘we’	
	ha'nyahanna naaga	ha'nyaktawa naaga	‘we’	
	a'nyahannu niiga	a'nyaktau niiga	‘you(pl)’	
	a'nyaha nēēgĩ	a'nyakta nēēgĩ	‘they’	

Direction

Suffixes	Incompletive	Completive	'Bēra!	Eberria!
-a/-Ca	hēbēra naana	hēbēra naana	‘I’	‘Choose!’
	ēbēra niina	ēbēra niina	‘you(sg)’	
	ēbēra nēēnĩ	ēbēra nēēnĩ	‘(s)he’	
	hēbēra naaga	heberria naaga	‘we’	
	hēbēranna naaga	heberriawa naaga	‘we’	
	eberannu niiga	eberriau niiga	‘you(pl)’	

| ēbēra nēēgī | eberria nēēgī | ‘they’

The commands of other direction verbs are shown below. The suffix of singular commands is **-a** and the suffix of plural commands is **-Ca, -Cia**. The letter **C** represents a consonant like that in suffix **-Ca, -Cia** for **naaga** on completive verbs (see page 92).

Direction commands -a/-Ca

Singular Command		Singular Direction Command	Plural Direction Command	
Mũũj!	‘Be soft, weak!’	Mũũja!	Umujjia!	‘Be soft, weak coming!’
Hũũd!	‘Drink!’	Hũũda!	Uhuddia!	‘Drink coming!’
Kaat!	‘Spear, raid!’	Kata!	Akattia!	‘Raid, cultivate coming!’
Dũũt!	‘Block, get drunk!’	Dũũta!	Uduttia!	‘Be drunk coming!’
Thōōth!	‘Speak, talk!’	Thōōtha!	Othoo <thia!< td=""><td>‘Speak, talk coming!’</td></thia!<>	‘Speak, talk coming!’
Papaac!	‘tear off!’	Papaaca!	Apapaaccia!	‘tear off coming!’
Laal!	‘Be cold!’	Lala!	Alallia!	‘Be cold coming!’
Cēēb!	‘Tie!’	Cēba!	Ēcēbta!	‘Tie coing!’
Luug!	‘Herd, mirgrate!’	Luuga!	Uluugta!	‘Herd, mirgrate!’
Dēēm!	‘Shoot, prick!’	Dēēma!	Ēdēēmta!	‘Bleed from sm.!’
Diim!	‘Want!’	Diima!	Idiimta!	‘Find out from sm.!’
'Gaam!	‘Rule, catch!’	'Gama!	Aggamta!	‘Rule, catch from sm.!’
Rũũm!	‘Count, untie!’	Rũũma!	Ūrũũmta!	‘Count, untie coming!’
Cīin!	‘See!’	Cīna!	Īcīnta!	‘Find out coming!’
Mōōn!	‘Rest!’	Mōna!	Ōmōnta!	‘Postpone coming!’
'Jiin!	‘Ask!’	'Jina!	Ijjitta!	‘Ask coming!’
'Ngĩĩny!	‘Torture!’	'Ngĩĩnya!	Īngĩĩnyta!	‘Thresh!’
Dōōng!	‘Raise, lift!’	Dōōnga!	Ōdōōngta!	‘Raise, lift coming!’
Ruuk!	‘Kill!’	Ruha!	Urukta!	‘Pay!’
Lĩĩk!	‘Take, remove!’	Lĩĩha!	Īlĩĩkta!	‘Hunt coming!’
Cōōk!	‘ferment!’	Cōōha!	Ōcōkta!	‘Soak!’
Muuk!	‘Think!’	Muha!	Umukta!	‘Remember!’
Thĩĩk!	‘Listen!’	Thĩĩha!	Īthĩĩkta!	‘Listen coming!’
Duuk!	‘Eat!’	Duha!	Udukta!	‘Tell!’
'Nyaak!	‘Have, bring!’	'Nyaha!	A'nyakta!	‘bring!’
Aam!	‘Thirst, drink!’	Aama!	Aamta!	‘Grab by force!’

Exercise 30

In the following lines, underline all incompletive direction verbs and underline twice all completive direction verbs. In the blank ____ to the left, write which subject is marked. The answer could be **naa**, **nii**, **nēē**, **naag**, **niig**, or **nēēg**.

(From Irionīk 44)
 ____ Aduuha nii ōkō dtiici cīnnī jurrung. You see her work going well.
 (From Irionīk 49)

_____	Adtuuha eet vėlēk au i'thaayyina. (From Magīth 11)	All people see come greet you.
_____	Hadaha ēēth nicci waathinniohī īcīg (From Magīth 20)	We ate this goat for three days
_____	Adak eet magīthī 'gōōla hīpīra. (From Magīth 25)	Hunger ate person on road, he was tired.
_____	Hīpīrria 'thēk eeta ngaati hoho. (From Magīth 46)	People were really tired here.
_____	Edeccia dtēēllēna 'cieeg ngaati. (From Didinga 25)	Stories finished here.
_____	Nyakorotioik 'cīg acinnu niig haggiilla naa. (From Didinga 37)	Dances which you see me counting.
_____	Ikia Nathiāngōrī ūtūūwa uwalla, ōbōda Lotioliemī ngaatī. (From Didinga 54)	Nathiangor came bought poison, Lotioliem returned here.
_____	Eberria 'gaala Agustino (From Didinga 75)	Officials choose Augustino.
_____	ī'thōng hoboddia eeta.	Until people returned.

Benefit

Benefit verbs show the action is done for someone or to something. In (1) '**Jiin** 'ask' is the common command. In (2), the suffix **-ēēk** on the verb shows the action is done on behalf of someone else. [check these]

- (1) 'Jiin eet! Ask the man!
 (2) '**Jineek** eet! Ask the man on behalf of someone else!

Subject markers are attached to the benefit verb **cēbēk/ēcēbtēk** 'tie, fasten' below.

Benefit

Suffixes	Incompletive	Completive	Mūdēēk!	Umuddieek!
-ēēk/-Cēēk	hamudeehi naana amudeehi niina amūdēēk nēēnī hamūdēēk naaga hamūdēēka naaga amudeeku niiga amūdēēk nēēgī	hūmūdēēha naana umudeehu niina ūmūdēēk nēēnī humuddieek naaga humuddieeha naaga umuddieehu niiga umuddieek nēēgī	'I' 'you(sg)' '(s)he' 'we' 'we' 'you(pl)' 'they'	'Find, get!'

Some benefit verbs can have the suffixes **-īk/-Cīk**. Subject markers are attached to the benefit verb **demik/edemtik** 'correct' below.

Benefit

Suffixes	Incompletive	Completive	A'nyīk!	Aa'nyīk!
----------	--------------	------------	---------	----------

-īk/-Cīk	ha'nyīhi	naana	haa'nyīha	naana	'I'	'Give, allow!'
	a'nyīhi	niina	aa'nyīhu	niina	'you(sg)'	
	a'nyīk	nēēnī	aa'nyīk	nēēnī	'(s)he'	
	ha'nyīk	naaga	haa'nyīk	naaga	'we'	
	ha'nyīka	naaga	haa'nyīha	naaga	'we'	
	a'nyīku	niiga	aa'nyīhu	niiga	'you(pl)'	
	a'nyīk	nēēgī	aa'nyīk	nēēgī	'they'	

The commands of other benefit verbs are shown below. The suffix on singular commands is **-ēēk**, **-īk**, **-ak** and the suffix on plural commands is **-Cēēk**, **-Cieek**, **-Cīk**, **-Cik**, **-Cak**.

Singular Command		Singular Benefit Command	Plural Benefit Command	
Kaat!	'Spear, raid!'	Katēēk!	Akattieek!	'Cultivate for s.o.!'
Thōōth!	'Speak, tell!'	Thōōthīk!	Othoo'thik!	'Speak to s.o.!'
Laal!	'Be cold!'	Lalēēk!	Alallieek!	'Be cold for s.o.!'
Cēēb!	'Tie!'	Cēbēēk!	Ēcēbtēēk!	'Tie for s.o.!'
Luug!	'Herd, migrate!'	Luugak!	Uluugtak!	'Migrate for s.o.!'
Dēēm!	'Shoot, prick!'	Dēēmak!	Ēdēēmtak!	'Prick for s.o.!'
		Dēēmīk!	Ēdēēmīk!	'Prick for s.o.!'
Diim!	'Want!'	Diimak!	Idiimtak!	'Find for s.o.!'
		Diimik!	Idiimtik!	'Find for s.o.!'
'Gaam!	'Rule, catch!'	'Gamēēk!	Aggamteēk	'Rule, catch for s.o.!'
Rūūm!	'Count, untie!'	Rūmēēk!	Ūrūmtēēk!	'Count, untie for s.o.!'
Cīn!	'See!'	Cīnēēk!	Īcītēēk!	'Look, find for s.o.!'
Mōōn!	'Rest!'	Mōnēēk!	Ōmōntēēk!	'Postpone!'
'Jiin!	'Ask!'	'Jineek!	Ijjinteek!	'Ask for s.o.!'
'Ngīny!	'Torture!'	'Ngīnyēēk!	Īngīnyteēk!	'Roast for s.o.!'
Ruuk!	'Kill!'	Rukeek!	Urukteek!	'Kill, build for s.o.!'
Līk!	'Take, remove!'	Līkēēk!	Īlīkteēk!	'Hunt for s.o.!'
Daak!	'Die!'	Daahīk!	Adaaktīk!	'Stick to it until dead!'
Cōōk!	'ferment!'	Cōhēēk!	Ōcōkteēk!	'ferment for s.o.!'
Muuk!	'Think!'	Muheek!	Umukteek!	'Think for s.o.!'
Thīk!	'Listen!'	Thīhēēk!	Īthīkteēk!	'Listen for s.o.!'
Duuk!	'Eat!'	Duhak!	Uduktak!	'Tell s.o.!'
		Duheek!	Udukteek!	'Complete!'
'Nyaak!	'Have, bring!'	'Nyahēēk!	A'nyakteēk!	'Have, bring for s.o.!'
Tigga!	'Chase!'	Tiggeek!	Itiggayyeek!	'Chase sm. somewhere!'

The suffixes **-ēēk**, **-Cēēk**, **-Cieek** attach to verbs with short vowels (**Katēēk**, **Akattieek** 'Cultivate for s.o.'). The suffixes **-īk**, **-ak**, **-Cīk**, **-Cik**, **-Cak** attach to verbs with long vowels (**Thōōthīk**, **Othoo'thik** 'Speak to s.o.').

The suffixes **-ēēk**, **-Cēēk**, **-īk** are light but become heavy when attached to vowels **u**, **i**.

When the suffixes **-ēēk**, **-Cēēk** are attached to the verb **Ruuk** 'Kill!' with heavy vowel (**u**), the suffix vowels become heavy (**e**) (**Rukeek**, **Urukteek** 'Kill, build for someone!'). When attached to the verb **Nyaak** 'Have, bring!', the suffix vowels remain light (**ē**) (**Nyahēēk**, **A'nyaktēēk** 'Have, bring for someone!').

Exercise 31

In the following lines, underline all incomplete benefit verbs and underline twice all complete benefit verbs. In the blank _____ to the left, write which subject is marked. The answer could be **naa**, **nii**, **nēē**, **naag**, **niig**, or **nēēg**.

_____	(From Thukuul 11) Eeta 'cīg abathī 'cīg edecciak thukuul.	Bad people who left school.
_____	(From Thukuul 18) Ammūdeek eeta aitoo 'rion.	People don't find teaching.
_____	(From Didinga 25) Ōthōōth Didinga aaĩ adiim hūtūgteek nyakorotiok niccig battaala.	Didinga say want to leave these dances outside (society).
_____	(From Didinga 54) Ōōt uduktak habueeta 'gaala.	Chiefs officials went announced.
_____	(From Magīth 9) Heggerenyeeha naa eet 'cīg iĩn maaloga.	I quarreled with people who be uncles.
_____	(From Magīth 21) Hammudeehi naa 'yoko eet iyyoman.	I got person to rest.
_____	(From Irionīk 37) 'Gii umwa 'cī aku a'nyahaki nganiit . . .	Something that brings you . . .
_____	(From Irionīk 68) Haggurreehi gērrēēt hauturanneehi.	I prolong a lot and shorten.

Causative (Ventive)

Causative verbs (ventive) show the person making the action happen may be different than the person doing the action. It may also show repeated action. In (1) **Ruuk** 'Kill!' is the common command. In (2), the suffix **-an** shows the command has a repeated meaning. [check these]

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------|
| (1) Ruuk olī! | Kill a bull! |
| (2) Ruhan olī! | Destroy a bull! |

Subject markers are attached to the causative verb **dumanu/udumanit** 'decide' below.

Causative ?

Suffixes	Incomplete	Complete	Dīman!	Īdīmanit!
-an/-an-	hadimani naana	hīdīmana naana	'I'	'Do!'
-/-īt	adimani niina	idimanu niina	'you(sg)'	
	adīman nēēnī	īdīman nēēnī	'(s)he'	

<u>hadīman</u>	naaga	<u>hīdīmanit</u>	naaga	‘we’
<u>hadīmanna</u>	naaga	<u>hīdīmatta</u>	naaga	‘we’
<u>adīmannu</u>	niiga	<u>idimattu</u>	niiga	‘you(pl)’
<u>adīman</u>	nēēgī	<u>īdīmanit</u>	nēēgī	‘they’

The commands of other causative verbs are shown below. The suffix of singular commands is **–an** and the suffix of plural commands is **–an-it**.

Singular Command		Singular Causative Command	Plural Causative Command	
Dūūt!	‘Block, get drunk!’	Dūtan!	Ūdūtanit!	‘Deprive s. o.!’
Diim!	‘Want!’	Diman!	Idimanit!	‘Do sm.!’
Rūūm!	‘Count, untie!’	Rūman!	Ūrūmanit!	‘Provoke!’
Ruuk!	‘Kill!’	Ruhan!	Uruhanit!	‘Destroy sm.!’
Cōōk!	‘Ferment!’	Cōhan!	Ōcōhanit!	‘Squat!’
Duuk!	‘Eat!’	Dūhan!	Ūdūhanit!	‘Wrap-up sm.!’

Exercise 32

In the following lines, underline all incomplete causative verbs and underline twice all complete causative verbs. In the blank ____ to the left, write which subject is marked. The answer could be **naa**, **nii**, **nēē**, **naag**, **niig**, or **nēēg**.

_____	(From Irionk 46)	
_____	Gōōla īcī ajjinanī taang.	This is way you ask for cows.
_____	(From Irionk 57)	
_____	Occa aitoo eeta hōllōngaa acīnanni hiyyioko	People can't see you now
_____	(From Irionk 60)	
_____	Ammūdannu niig ngaatī aa'nytīk maa'nyī.	You find here to give father.

Instrument (Applicative) Verbs

Instrument (applicative) verbs show the action is done with something or to something. In (1) **tūū** ‘buy’ is the common command. In (2), the suffix **–ī** shows the command is with something. [check these]

(1) Tūū olī!	Buy bull!
(2) Tūūaī olī!	Buy bull with something!

Subject markers are attached to the instrument verb **Bōdī/Oboddi** ‘Go to return something!’ below.

Instrument

Suffixes	Incomplete	Complete	Bōdī!	Oboddi!
–ī/-Ci	<u>hōbōdī</u> naana	<u>hōbōdī</u> naana	‘I’	‘Go to return sm!’

<u>ōbōdī</u>	niina	<u>ōbōdī</u>	niina	'you(sg)'
<u>ōbōdī</u>	nēēnī	<u>ōbōdī</u>	nēēnī	'(s)he'
hōbōdī	naaga	hoboddi	naaga	'we'
hōbōdda	naaga	hoboddja	naaga	'we'
oboddu	niiga	oboddiu	niiga	'you(pl)'
<u>ōbōdī</u>	nēēgī	<u>oboddi</u>	nēēgī	'they'

Subject markers are attached to the instrument verb **Tūūaī/Utuuyyiaī** 'Buy with' below.

Instrument

Suffixes	Incompletive	Completive	Tūūaī!	Utuuyyiaī!
-ī	hūūtanī naana	hūūtūaī naana	'I'	'Buy with!'
	<u>ūūtanī</u> niina	<u>ūtūūaī</u> niina	'you(sg)'	
	<u>ūūtanī</u> nēēnī	<u>ūtūūaī</u> nēēnī	'(s)he'	
	hūūtanī naaga	hutuuyyiaī naaga	'we'	
	hūūtanna naaga	hutuuyyiawa naaga	'we'	
	<u>ūūtannu</u> niiga	<u>utuuyyiau</u> niiga	'you(pl)'	
	<u>ūūtanī</u> nēēgī	<u>utuuyyiaī</u> nēēgī	'they'	

Exercise 33

In the following lines, underline all incompletive instrument verbs and underline twice all completive instrument verbs. In the blank _____ to the left, write which subject is marked. The answer could be **naa**, **nii**, **nēē**, **naag**, **niig**, or **nēēg**.

- (From Thukuul 22)
 _____ Adaahī iyyioko doholliā hīnīngītī giithēnnīt Children die because of ignorance.
- (From Thukuul 40)
 _____ Ōdī eeta akaani hēlēggī cīg eetug. People go raid things of people.
- (From Irionīk 4)
 _____ Hilooti doholeec caannī 'cī idiim ūthūanī. I advise my daughter who wants to be engaged.
- (From Irionīk 9)
 Aganneek doholeec ngaatī Daughter knows here
 ūūk uturi lohiddong. to go arrange house.
- (From Irionīk 19)
 _____ hātī hīccīnāī maa'nyia īnōōnnō būūk. so that her father sees her also.
- (From Didinga 35)
 _____ Ōkō ūūtanī Nathiangōrī uwalla. Nathiangor went bought poison.
- (From Didinga 53)
 _____ Mōōrīth 'cī aruhi ngaaī 'gōōnōgī Hīkīlayya. Disease which women kill friends.
- (From Didinga 57)
 _____ Au ēllēmī ngaaī 'cieeg 'gii icci. These women came accepted thing
- (From Didinga 60)
 _____ Īthōōīkī eeta uwalla hūūk Jubattī. People sent poison going to Juba.
- (From Didinga 64)
 _____ A'nyīk ngaaī tīko huukti gērrēēt. Let these women be punished.

_____	(From Didinga 83) Hadiim naag Didinga ha'thũnĩ nyattaliok.	We Didinga need keep laws.
_____	(From Didinga 84) Hadiim hõbõdanĩ nyakorottiok cĩggaac.	We need to return our dances.
_____	(From Magĩth 15) Huluugaĩ naa tĩn.	I herded back cows.

Reciprocal Verbs

Reciprocal verbs show the action is done together with others doing the same action. In (1) **Ruuk** 'Fight!' is the common command. In (2), the suffix **-oo** shows the command is with others who do the same action. [check these]

- (1) Ruuk eet! Fight the people!
 (2) **Ruhoo** eet! Fight together with the people!

Subject markers are attached to the reciprocal verb **Ruhoo/Urukto** 'Fight together with!' below.

Reciprocal

Suffixes	Incompletive	Completive	Ruhoo!	Urukto!
-oo/-Co	haruhoo naana aruhoo niina aruhoo nẽẽnĩ haruhoo naaga haruhonna naaga aruhonnu niiga aruhoo nẽẽgĩ	huruhoo naana uruhoo niina uruhoo nẽẽnĩ hurukto naaga huruktoa naaga uruktou niiga urukto nẽẽgĩ	'I' 'you(sg)' '(s)he' 'we' 'we' 'you(pl)' 'they'	'Fight together with!' [check these]

Exercise 34

In the following lines, underline all incompletive reciprocal verbs and underline twice all completive reciprocal verbs. In the blank _____ to the left, write which subject is marked. The answer could be **naa**, **nii**, **nẽẽ**, **naag**, **niig**, or **nẽẽg**.

_____	(From Thukuul 54) Nẽ haggayyio naag hĩ Humi, hĩ Loggiir.	We reconcile with Toposa, Loggiir.
_____	(From Magĩth 35) Urruuyyio nuung eeta hohooror hagg.	Your people crying without reason.
_____	(From Magĩth 43) Huruktooa naag hĩ 'cĩg iĩn Dodoth 'thẽk.	We fought with Dodoth tribe.
_____	(From Didinga 7) Aitõõ Didinga hõllõngaa athimmõõ, nẽ hõllõngaa aruhoo nyagguaana.	Didinga weren't isolated and didn't fight themselves.
_____	(From Didinga 18) Amĩnanõõ Didinga gẽrrẽẽt 'loocca cĩnĩng	Didinga loved themselves in land.

(From Irionĩk 15)

Hadiimi 'thêk a'nyik hũũk haau jurrung I really want her to go stay well
hitoo hõllõngaa aruhoo hĩ eet cĩg eetug. not fight with people of people.

T-verb

T-verbs have the prefix tV- in completive forms, where V is the first vowel of the verb. The prefix is not in incomplete forms. Subject markers are attached to the T-verb **Tõgõõc/Otogoocit** 'decide' below.

T-verb

Suffixes	Incomplete	Completive	Tõgõõc!	Otogoocit!
-an/-an-	hogooci naana	hõtõggõõca naana	'I'	'Fetch!'
-ũ/-ĩt	ogooci niina	otogoocu niina	'you(sg)'	
	õgõõc nẽẽnĩ	õtõgõõc nẽẽnĩ	'(s)he'	
	hõgõõc naaga	hotogoocito naaga	'we'	
	hõgõõcca naaga	hotogooccia naaga	'we'	
	ogooccu niiga	otogooccu niiga	'you(pl)'	
	õgõõc nẽẽgĩ	otogoocito nẽẽgĩ	'they'	

The commands of other T-verbs are shown below.

Singular		Singular	Plural
Command		Causative	Causative
		Command	Command
Gõõc!	'Visit repeatedly'	Tõgõõc!	Otogoocit! 'Fetch!'

Irregular Verbs

Some verbs do not follow the pattern shown in the verb lessons of this book. These are called irregular verbs. A few of the common irregular verbs are listed below. The list can help writers remember how to spell the verbs. The list can help translator and writers remember which verbs are completive and incomplete. This will help to write with natural Didinga grammar.

Suffixes	Incomplete	Completive	ĩ	ĩtõ
	hiini naana	hĩĩna naana	'I'	'be, are, was, were'
	iini niina	iĩnu niina	'you(sg)'	
	ĩĩn [H] nẽẽnĩ	ĩĩ [H] nẽẽnĩ	'(s)he'	
	hĩĩgĩn naaga	hĩĩtõ naaga	'we'	
	hĩĩgĩĩna naaga	hĩĩtta naaga	'we'	
	iĩgĩĩnu niiga	iĩttu niiga	'you(pl)'	
	ĩĩn [H] nẽẽgĩ	ĩĩtõ nẽẽgĩ	'they'	

Suffixes	Incomplete	Completive	ĩ	ĩtõ
	haini naana	hĩĩna naana	'I'	'call, say'

aini	niina	iinu	niina	‘you(sg)’
aĩ	něēnĩ	ĩ [H]	něēnĩ	‘(s)he’
haĩ	naaga	hĩtō	naaga	‘we’
haĩnna	naaga	hĩtta	naaga	‘we’
ainnu	niiga	iittu	niiga	‘you(pl)’
aĩ	něēgĩ	ĩtō	něēgĩ	‘they’

Suffixes	Incompletive	Completive	au	aaut
	haaĩ naana	haau naana	‘I’	‘stay, remain’
	aaĩ niina	aaau niina	‘you(sg)’	
	aaĩ něēnĩ	aaau něēnĩ	‘(s)he’	
	haattĩg naaga	haauto naaga	‘we’	
	haattiyya naaga	haauttia naaga	‘we’	
	aattiyyu niiga	aauttiu niiga	‘you(pl)’	
	aattĩg něēgĩ	aauto něēgĩ	‘they’	

Suffixes	Incompletive	Completive	enneek	ĩttĩk
-eek/-ĩk	hanneehi naana	hĩnnĩha naana	‘I’	‘tell, say’
	henneehi			
	anneehi niina	iinnĩhu niina	‘you(sg)’	
	enneehi			
	anneek něēnĩ	ĩnnĩk něēnĩ	‘(s)he’	
	enneek			
	hanneek naaga	hĩttĩk naaga	‘we’	
	henneek			
	hanneeka naaga	hĩttĩha naaga	‘we’	
	henneeka			
	anneeku niiga	iittĩhu niiga	‘you(pl)’	
	enneeku			
	anneek něēgĩ	ĩttĩk něēgĩ	‘they’	
	enneek			

Suffixes	Incompletive	Completive	ijja	iita
	haku naana	hikia naana	‘I’	‘come’
	aku niina	ikia niina	‘you(sg)’	
	aku něēnĩ	ikia něēnĩ	‘(s)he’	
	hau naaga	hiita naaga	‘we’	
	haunna naaga	hiitaawa naaga	‘we’	
	aunnu niiga	iitaau niiga	‘you(pl)’	
	au něēgĩ	iita něēgĩ	‘they’	

Suffixes	Incompletive	Completive	bĩt	ōōt
	hōkō naana	hũũha naana	‘I’	‘go’
	ōkō niina	uuhu niina	‘you(sg)’	
	ōkō něēnĩ	ũũk něēnĩ	‘(s)he’	
	hōō naaga	hōōt naaga	‘we’	

hooyya	naaga	hoottia	naaga	'we'
ooyyu	niiga	oottiu	niiga	'you(pl)'
õõ	nēēgĩ	õõt	nēēgĩ	'they'

Suffixes	Incompletive	Completive	avi	aautti
	haayyi naana	haavi naana	'I'	'sit on, remain'
	aayyi niina	aavi niina	'you(sg)'	
	aayyi nēēnĩ	aavi nēēnĩ	'(s)he'	
	haatiyyi naaga	haautti naaga	'we'	
	haatiyya naaga	haauttia naaga	'we'	
	aatiyyu niiga	aauttiu niiga	'you(pl)'	
	aatiyyi nēēgĩ	aautti nēēgĩ	'they'	

Suffixes	Incompletive	Completive	tũũ	ũttwēēc
	huuti naana	hũtũũa naana	'I'	'Buy!'
	uuti niina	utuuu niina	'you(sg)'	
	ũūt nēēnĩ	ũtũũ nēēnĩ	'(s)he'	
	hũūt naaga	hũtwēēcõ naaga	'we'	
	hũũtta naaga	hũtũyyia naaga	'we'	
	uuttu niiga	utuyyu niiga	'you(pl)'	
	ũūt nēēgĩ	ũtwēēcõ nēēgĩ	'they'	

Exercise 35

In the following lines, underline all incompletive verbs and underline twice all completive verbs. In the blank _____ to the left, write which subject is marked. The answer could be **naa**, **nii**, **nēē**, **naag**, **niig**, or **nēēg**.

_____	(From Magĩth 1)	
_____	Baa haaĩ naa hõrga 'loocca ĩcĩ Lohidoo.	I stayed at cattle camp in land of Lohido.
_____	(From Magĩth 7)	
_____	Nē hĩna, "Lõggõõ 'cieeg, . . ."	And I said, "These men, . . ."
_____	(From Magĩth 8)	
_____	Īko ĩĩn lõõcĩ magĩth 'cĩ aaĩ hoti?"	"Land be hunger that remains like this?"
_____	(From Magĩth 12)	
_____	Ikia tarĩ magĩthĩ hĩ nganĩta.	Hunger came also upon me.
_____	(From Magĩth 17)	
_____	Aĩ ngaaĩ, "Duu duu!"	Women said, "Why why!"
_____	(From Magĩth 28)	
_____	Īta ngaaĩ baa ngaallooth.	Women came in morning.
_____	(From Didinga 4)	
_____	Baa gõõng aattĩg Didinga jurrung.	Didinga remained well off.
_____	(From Didinga 13)	
_____	Õõ 'thoo'thioha 'cieeg vėlēk Naminita.	All these matters go to Naminin village.
_____	(From Didinga 14)	
_____	Aatiyyi Didinga cūk baa hũnnũūk gõõla	Didinga sat together time in good way.

_____	(From Didinga 17) Ně ĩ mommuar.	And was mommuar dance.
_____	(From Didinga 19) Ně iyyioko aauto nyattalioha.	And now there remained laws.
_____	(From Didinga 21) Tananga nyakorotiok būk ĩtō mēēlīg.	Although dances were also many.
_____	(From Didinga 24) 'cī haī apidti	which we call apidti.
_____	(From Didinga 30) Ūk aau ēētī ngaatī.	Person went stayed in place.
_____	(From Didinga 36) Aku Nathiangōrī Loudootī ngaatī.	Nathiangor comes from Loudoo here.
_____	(From Didinga 60) Ně ōōt eeta Haratumma.	People went to Khartoum.
_____	(From Irionk 7) Ōkō doholeec caannī ōlō cī eetu.	My child goes to the home of people.
_____	(From Thukuul 29) Ini tūhayyiohit cī lothipito.	You be shepherd of crowd (leaders).

Auxiliary verbs

An auxiliary verb can be used along with completive and incompleted verbs to show the time of the action. It can also show that the speaker is sure the action will happen or is not sure.

In the clauses below, the auxiliary verb **baa** ‘was, were’ is used with both the completive verb **hitiha** ‘I married’ and the incompleted verb **hatihi** ‘was marrying’. It shows the action was before the time of speaking.

(From Irionk 30)

Baa hitiha ngaa dīdī.

In the past, I married a good woman.

Baa hatihi ngaa dīdī.

In the past, I was marrying a good woman.

Baa is used for singular and plural subjects.

Baa atik ēētī ngaa dīdī.

In the past, a man married a good women.

Baa atik eeta ngaa dīdī.

In the past, men married good women.

The auxiliary verb **hatī** [L,L] ‘will’ is used to show actions that will happen after the time of speaking. The speaker is sure the action will happen.

Hatī hitiha ngaa dīdī.

I will marry a good woman. [check this]

Hatī hatihi ngaa dīdī.

I will be marrying a good woman.

The auxiliary verb **hatī** [L,L] ‘will’ should not be confused with the connector **hātī** [H,L] ‘with the result, in order to’ that is talked about in a later lesson.

The auxiliary verb **occa** ‘may’ is used to show actions that may happen after the time of speaking. The speaker is not sure the action will happen.

Occa hitiha ngaa dīdī. I may marry a good woman. [check this]
Occa hatihi ngaa dīdī. I may be marrying a good woman.

In summary, the auxiliary verbs are listed below.

Past	Future (sure)	Future (not sure)
baa ‘was, were’	hatī ‘will’	occa ‘may’

Exercise 36

In the following sentences, underline all auxiliary verbs.

(From Magīth 1)

Baa haaī naa hōrga 'loocca īcī Lohidoo. In past I stayed camp in land of Lohido.

(From Magīth 40)

Ma baa uruta īcīnnī, After later he sees,

(From Thukuul 26)

Hatī 'thēk adiimi nii balliinit. You will want riches.

(From Thukuul 29)

Occa iini tūhayyiohit cī lothipito. You may be shepherd of crowd.

(From Thukuul 47)

Īn hatī 'ciee gōōl 'cī hau hatiyyi lō'ngōōc. This will be way that remains peace.

(From Thukuul 50)

Má heggee'nyito naag vēlēk, occa hiiyyiela 'gii If we are wise, we may discover thing.

Types of Clauses

We have learned about how words are grouped together into clauses and sentences. Now, we will learn about another kind of word called ‘connectors’ which join clauses and sentence. Before we talk about connectors, we first need to talk about three types of clauses—main clauses, dependent clauses, and clauses inside other clauses.

A main clause (independent clause) can be a sentence by itself; it does not require another clause in order to be a complete sentence. A dependent clause is not a sentence by itself; it requires or depends on another clause to complete the sentence. For example, the first clause below is a complete sentence. However, the second clause needs another clause to complete it.

(From Magīth 1)

Baa haaī naa hōrga 'loocca īcī Lohidoo. I stayed in camp in land of Lohido.

(From Magīth 14)

Ma baa 'thēk **ma** hōkō haaī īcī horgu īica hoti, After I returned stayed in cattle camp,

It needs another clause to complete it such as the following:

(From Magĩth 14)

Ma baa 'thēk **ma** hōkō haaĩ ĩcĩ horgu ĩica hoti, After I returned stayed in cattle camp,
huluugaĩ tĩĩn. I herded back cows.

In the above sentence, the dependent clause **Ma baa 'thēk ma hōkō haaĩ ĩcĩ horgu ĩica hoti** comes before the main clause. But in the sentence below, the dependent clause **hĩnĩngĩtĩ a'nyak nēg ēggērnaac 'cĩ abathĩ gērrēēt** comes after the main clause.

(From Didinga 64)

A'nyĩk ngaaĩ tĩko huukti gērrēēt, Let these women be punished severely
hĩnĩngĩtĩ a'nyak nēg ēggērnaac **because** they have medicine
'cĩ abathĩ gērrēēt. that is very dangerous.

Sometimes clauses are inside other clauses. These are like a cabinet or small room inside another room. Just as a cabinet is part of the room it is in, an inside clause is part of the larger clause it is in.

(From Thukuul 49)

A'nyahakeet thukuuli ngagĩt rūmmēēnīt School brings us unity
['cĩ harūmmĩ eleeti]. [by which we unite ourselves].

In the sentence above, **harūmmĩ** 'we unite' is a verb and **eleeti** 'bodies' is the object in the clause **harūmmĩ eleeti** 'We unite ourselves.' This entire clause is inside the clause **A'nyahakeet thukuuli ngagĩt rūmmēēnīt** 'School brings us unity'. In this clause, the is **a'nyahakeet** 'brings us', the subject is **thukuuli** 'school' and object is **rūmmēēnīt** 'unity'. The inside clause describes the object **rūmmēēnīt** in the larger clause.

Connectors (conjunctions)

Connectors (conjunctions) are words that join clauses. The connectors **nē**, **nĩngĩtĩ**, **ĩnōō**, **hinnia**, **ĩko**, and **hode** join two main clauses. The connectors **hĩ [L]** and **hĩ [H]** connect phrases. The connectors **ma** and **má** join a dependent clause before a main clause. The connectors **hĩnĩngĩtĩ**, **tananga**, **hátĩ**, and **ĩ'thōng** join a dependent clause after a main clause.

Dependent clause connectors before a main clause	Main clause connectors	Dependent clause connectors after a main clause
ma [L] 'as, when, after'	nē 'and'	hĩnĩngĩtĩ 'because'
má [H] 'when, if'	nĩngĩtĩ 'as a result, then, so'	tananga 'although, even though'
	ĩnōō 'for this reason, therefore'	hátĩ [H,L] 'in order to, so that'
	hinnia 'but, instead'	ĩ'thōng 'until'

	ĩko	‘but, surely’	
	hode	‘or’	
	Phrase connectors		
	hĩ [L]	‘like, as, with’	
	hĩ [HL]	‘and, with, for, from’	

The connectors '**cĩ**, '**cĩg**, **aa**, **aag**, **baa**, **baag** introduce a clause inside another clause.

Connectors for clauses inside other clauses			
'cĩ	aa	baa	‘that, which, who (singular)’
'cĩg	aag	baag	‘that, which, who (plural)’
‘owns now’	‘recently owned’	‘owned in the past’	

We will learn about each of the above connectors in the following sections. For each connector, we list information about how it is used. Then, there are examples of the connector in stories.

Dependent Clause Connectors Before Main Clauses

In this section, we learn about two connectors joining dependent clauses before main clauses: **ma**, and **má**.

ma [L] ‘as, when, after’

The connector **ma** [L] ‘when, after, as’ joins a dependent clause before a main clause. It can show a time sequence or simultaneous actions. The **ma** clause has old (known) information with incomplete verbs and new (unknown) information with complete verbs. **Ma** occurs first in the clause and begins a new sentence. There is a comma (,) after the **ma** clause before the main clause.

(From *Magĩth* 13) (old information with incomplete)

Hĩpĩĩra nẽ hĩtĩngaawa hobodootha hõrga. I was tired and set off back to cattle camp.

Ma baa 'thẽk **ma** hõkõ haaĩ

After I arrived back and stayed in

ĩcĩ horgu ĩĩca hoti,

cattle camp like this,

huluugaĩ tĩĩn.

I herded back cows.

In *Magĩth* 13 above, **hõkõ haaĩ** ‘I arrive back and stayed’, uses incomplete verbs for old information known from the previous line. The listeners already know the story teller arrive back to camp from **hĩtĩngaawa hobodootha hõrga**, so **hõkõ haaĩ ĩcĩ horgu** is old information. In *Magĩth* 13, the connector **ma** shows a time sequence, where one action happens before another. First the action **hõkõ haaĩ ĩcĩ horgu** happens. Then afterwards, the action **huluugaĩ tĩĩn** happens.

má ‘when, if’

The connector **má** ‘when, if’ joins a dependent clause before a main clause. It can show

simultaneous actions or a condition. In simultaneous actions, one action happens at the same time as another. In a condition, the second action only happens if the first action happens. **Má** clauses can have incomplete verbs with new (not known) information. There is a comma after the **má** clause before the main clause.

(From *Irionĩk* 5) (simultaneous with incomplete)

Ně **má** hadiimi naa doholeec caannĩ hũũk battaala, When I want my daughter to leave,
hõllõngaa hadiimi hũũk ha'nyak horong ngaoni. I don't want her to have shame.

In *Irionĩk* 5 above, the action **hadiimi doholeec hũũk** 'I want daughter go' is at the same time as the action **hadiimi ha'nyak ngaoni** 'I want her have shame' of the main clause. So the actions are simultaneous.

(From *Irionĩk* 31) (condition)

Ně má 'thẽk hõllõngaa <u>ilootĩ</u> nii ngaannia	If you as mother don't advise
doholeec cunni jurrung,	your daughter well,
õkõ hatĩ <u>adĩman</u> nẽẽ mẽrtĩ umwa	she will go make beer
'cĩ o'ngõlĩ haggã.	that really smells.

In *Irionĩk* 31 above, the action **hõllõngaa ilootĩ** 'don't advise' happens before the action **adĩman** 'make' of the main clause. However, the second action **adĩman** will only happen if the first action **hõllõngaa ilootĩ** happens. So, **hõllõngaa ilootĩ** is a condition for **adĩman**.

Exercise 37

In the sentences below, fill in each blank _____ with one correct Didinga connector. There is no need to fill in an English connector. Do not look in the full stories. Rather try to choose the correct Didinga connector by only looking at the sentences below. Choose from the following list of connectors:

ma	'as, when, after'
má	'when, if'

(From *Didinga* 11)

____ e'thẽcan eẽtĩ thõõth umwa,	____ a person causes a problem,
aalla õõ othoo'thi 'thoo'thioha 'cieeg Naminita.	problems are discussed in Naminita.

(From *Magĩth* 5)

Baa ____ hupwaanni naa õlõ,	____ I arrived home,
hammudoothihi hinnie doholeec	I surprisingly found my sister
'cĩ tĩn ngõõna adak magĩthĩ gẽrrẽt.	with hunger eating her.

(From *Magĩth* 17)

____ baa hõbõdaaĩ tĩn hõrga,	____ I returned cows from camp,
aĩ ngaĩ "Duu duu!"	women said, "Why, why?!"

(From *Magĩth* 24)

____ aaĩ haggamta olĩ ngaatĩ,	____ we caught bull here,
akii hinnie eet 'looc.	it knocks down people to ground.

(From Magĩth 41)

___ hinnia ma abbiiri 'cĩ ĩn mana hoti ho, ___ fields were ripe,
au henna accanneet akanneet 'cĩ ĩn Dodoth. those of Dodoth raided us.

(From Thukuul 50)

Ně ___ heggee'nyito naag vėlĕk, ___ we are all educated, we
occa hiiyyiela 'gii 'cĩ abathĩ hĩ 'gee 'cĩ abũnna. discover what is bad what is good.

Main Clause Connectors

In this section, we learn about nine connectors for main clauses: **ně**, **nĩngĩtĩ**, **ĩnōō**, **thĩ**, **hinnia**, **ĩko**, **kode**, **hĩ [L]**, and **hĩ [H]**.

ně ‘and’

The connector **ně** ‘and’ joins a main clause after a main clause. Each **ně** clause has new information, usually a completive verb, and **ně** is first in the clause. The **ně** clause often introduces an action that continues from the previous clause, or the new action is thought of as being part of the previous action. The new action usually has the same subject as in the previous clause.

(From Didinga 29) (continues action)

Ōkō a'nyaha ngaa uwalla	Woman who we call Nathiangor
'cĩ hā Nathiangōr baakĩta.	brought poison.
Ně uluuk ēētĩ 'cĩ hā Lotiolem	And person we call Lotiolem <u>migrated</u>
ũũk aaũ ngaatĩ hā Leiit	<u>went stayed</u> placed we call Leiit
ně ũũk alaama.	and <u>went</u> to adopt her.

Sometimes the **ně** connector joins two clauses that are similar. The clauses are nearly the same in importance or meaning. In *Didinga* 21, the **ně** connector joins the similar clauses **uruggumit eeta jirkot** and **uruggumit ũgēgĩ ĩmmũyya**.

(From Didinga 21) (joins similar clauses)

Uruggumit iyyioko eeta 'gii 'cĩ hā jirkot	People danced thing called jirkot
ně <u>uruggumit</u> ũgēgĩ ĩmmũyya.	and some <u>danced</u> immuuya.

Sometimes the **ně** connector joins two phrases that are similar. In *Didinga* 21, the **ně** connector joins the phrase **Didingawa vėlĕk** to a list of places.

(From Didinga 21) (joins similar phrases)

Má ē'thēcan ēētĩ thōōth umwa Loudootĩ,	If person causes problem in Loudo,
Hibongoroha, Lotukea hode Thuggura,	Hibongorak, Lotuke or Thuggur,
ně Didingawa vėlĕk, . . .	and any Didinga area, . . .

nĩngĩtĩ ‘as a result, then, so’

The connector **nĩngĩtĩ** ‘as a result, then, so’ joins a main clause. Each **nĩngĩtĩ** clause has

new information, an incomplete verb, and the connector **nīngĩtĩ** is first in the clause. Each **nīngĩtĩ** clause shows an action, speech, or scene that results from the previous action, speech, or scene. A result is the outcome or what happens because of something else.

(From *Didinga* 32) (action is result of previous speech)

Anneek, “Ma iyyioko aitōō nganiit doholia 'cīg maacīg tōō ho, tūūwaa 'gii 'cī haĩ uwalla.”	Told her, “Since you don’t have male children, buy thing we call poison.”
Nīngĩtĩ <u>ōkō ūūtanĩ</u> Nathiangōrĩ uwalla.	Then Nathiangor <u>went bought</u> poison.

In *Didinga* 32, the action **ōkō ūūtanĩ Nathiangōrĩ uwalla** ‘Nathiangor bought poison’ results from the previous speech said to her to buy the poison. Because of the speech, as a result, she buys the poison. The verbs **ōkō ūūtanĩ** are incomplete.

ĩnōō ‘for this reason’

The connector **ĩnōō** ‘for this reason’ joins a main clause with a relative clause. Each **ĩnōō** clause has new information, an incomplete verb, and the connector **ĩnōō** is first in the clause. The **ĩnōō** clause shows the new information is a result of previous information. In narratives, the **ĩnōō** connector is used for important background information. In persuasive speaking, the connector is used for important arguments.

(From *Thukuul* 19) (new important information is result of previous information)

Ainnu hinnie niig thukuul 'thēk 'cī ēthēccan ĩnōōnō ho, ēthēccania 'thēk ēētĩ ōlō cīnīng.	Although you say school is that which spoils him, person is spoiled in his home.
Ĩnōō 'therettioha [‘cīg <u>ammūda</u> doholia cīggaac ho], adaahĩ iyyioko doholia hīnīngĩtĩ 'geethēnnīt.	Therefore , there are diseases [that our children <u>find</u>], they die because of ignorance.

In *Thukuul* 19, the action **ammūda doholia cīggaac** ‘our children find’ results from the previous action **ēthēccania 'thēk ēētĩ ōlō cīnīng** ‘person is spoiled in his home’. The clause introduced by **ĩnōō** has a relative clause and is an important argument in the persuasive speech.

hinnia ‘however, although, instead’

The connector **hinnia** ‘however, although, instead’ joins a main clause. Each **hinnia** clause has new information, an incomplete verb, and the connector **hinnia** is always the second word of the clause. Each **hinnia** clause shows an unexpected action, result or speech.

(From *Didinga* 60) (unexpected result)

Ōōt eddeciehĩ eeta uwalla Haratumma aaĩ hātĩ hōōt hūttūhūlīt 'gaala 'giia 'cī haĩ labaratori.	People took poison to Khartoum so that they test it in laboratory.
<u>Ōō</u> hinnia <u>ammūda</u> aĩ ĩn 'gii 'cīe eggernaac	However , <u>went found</u> thing was drug

'cī abathī gērrēēt ūdūt.

that was very dangerous.

In *Didinga* 60, the **uwalla** ‘poison’ was not expected to be so dangerous. So the result **abathī gērrēēt ūdūt** ‘very dangerous’ is unexpected.

The **hinnia** connector can also introduce what *is* expected when the *unexpected* information is in the following clause.

(From *Thukuul* 19) (expected information with following unexpected information)

Ainnu **hinnia** niig thukuul 'thēk

'cī ēthēccan īnōōnnō ho,

ēthēccania 'thēk ēētī ōlō cīnīng.

Although you say school is

that which spoils him,

person is spoiled in his home.

In *Thukuul* 19, the information **ēthēccania 'thēk ēētī ōlō cīnīng** ‘person is spoiled in his home’ is unexpected. This comes after the clause with **hinnia** that introduces the expected information **thukuul 'cī ēthēccan** ‘school is what spoils’.

iko ‘but, instead, surely’

The connector **iko** ‘but, instead, surely’ joins a main clause. Each **iko** clause has new information, an incomplete or complete verb, and is first in the clause. The **iko** connector shows expected and true information.

(From *Magīth* 25) (unexpected true information)

Nīngītī hī'ngōthī haggamēēkī, Then I jumped caught it,

iko attiran 'thōōcī cī tango aaī hī 'gwaa. **but** legs of cow were strong remained like fire.

In *magīth* 25, **iko** shows that the information **attiran 'thōōcī** ‘legs remained strong’ was not expected but was true.

hode ‘or’

The connector **hode** ‘or’ joins a main clause or a noun phrase. Each **hode** clause has new information and the connector **hode** is always first in the clause. The **hode** clause shows the verb, subject, or object is different than in the previous clause and the others are the same.

(From *Thukuul*) (different verb, same subject)

“Īnya hūūk hōōtha,

hātī hikia haballō

hode hātī hikia hitiho

hēlēggēēnī īcīg eet iccig hata.”

Let me go raid

so that I become rich

or so that I become married

by these animals of these people.

In *Thukuul* 6, the two clauses have a different verb but the same subject. The first clause has the verbs **hikia haballō** ‘become rich’ and the second clause has the verbs **hikia hitiho** ‘become married’. The subject for both clauses is **naana** ‘I’.

hĩ [L] ‘like, as, with’

The connector **hĩ [L]** ‘like’ joins a noun phrase. The **hĩ** phrase has new information, and the noun following **hĩ** is in subject case. The **hĩ** connector sometimes compares a previous noun to the noun following **hĩ**.

(From *Magĩth* 26) (compares)

Attiran 'thõõcĩ cĩ tango aaĩ **hĩ** 'gwaa. Legs of cow were strong remained **like** fire.

In *Magĩth* 26, '**thõõcĩ cĩ tango** ‘legs of cow’ are compared with the noun '**gwaa** ‘fire’, which is in subject case.

hĩ [H] ‘and, with, for, from’

The connector **hĩ [H]** ‘and, with, for, from’ joins a noun phrase. It can join the last noun in a list or join numbers. It can also show accompaniment, goal, or origin of a previous action or noun. The connector **hĩ** is first in the phrase. The noun after **hĩ** is in object case.

In *Irionĩk* 15, **eet** ‘people’ are in accompaniment with **doholeec** ‘child’. The connector **hĩ** begins this noun phrase to show the action **aruhoo** ‘fighting’ is done with **eet**. **Eet** is in object case.

(From *Irionĩk* 15) (accompaniment)

A'nyĩk doholeec hũũk haau jurrung Let child go stay well
hitoo hõllõngaa aruhoo **hĩ eet** cĩg eetug. not fighting **with** people of people.

In *Thukuul* 6, the noun **thukuuli** ‘school’ has the goal or end point of **nganiit** ‘you’. The connector **hĩ** begins this pronoun phrase to show **thukuuli** is intended for this **nganiit**. **Nganiit** is in object case.

(From *Thukuul* 6) (goal)

Ĩn thukuuli nõõ **hĩ nganiit**. School is **for** you.

In *Didinga* 41, '**gii** ‘thing’ has the origin or starting point of **ĩnõõnnõ** ‘her’. The connector **hĩ** begins this pronoun phrase to show '**gii** came from '**ĩnõõnnõ**. **Ĩnõõnnõ** is in object case.

(From *Didinga* 41) (origin)

Iita ùtēēcõ eeta 'gii icci **hĩ ĩnõõnnõ**. People bought thing **from** her.

Exercise 38

In the sentences below, fill in each blank _____ with one correct Didinga connector. Do not look in the full stories. Rather, try to choose the correct Didinga connector by only looking at the sentences below. Choose from the following list of connectors:

nē	‘and’	ĩko	‘but, surely’
nĩngĩtĩ	‘as a result, then, so’	kode	‘or’
ĩnōō	‘for this reason’	hĩ [L]	‘as with’
hinnia	‘however, although’	hĩ [H]	‘and, with, for, from’

(From Didinga 11)

Má ē'thēcan ēētĩ thōōth umwa Didingawa,
aalla ōō othoo'thi 'thoo'thioha 'cieeg vėlēk
Naminita diooni.

____ 'cĩ baa aattiyyi Didinga cūk baa
hũnnũk gōōla 'cĩ abũna.

(From Didinga 37)

Ikia Nathĩangōrĩ ũtũwa uwalla,
____ ōbōda Lotioliemĩ ngaatĩ
aluuggi ōkōōĩ baakĩta Leita.
Ōbōda ikia aau Kikilayya,
____ ikia a'nyak Nathĩangōrĩ 'gii cĩnnĩ ho.

(From Didinga 68)

Ma baa ma oggia ngaaĩ 'ciee babutha ho,
iita ōōt nēēg ōlō nē eddeethi nēēg ũdūt.
____ ammanyani 'gii 'cĩ haĩ uwalla ho,
____ lōōcĩ thĩ,
iita aauto eeta vėlēk lō'ngōōc ĩ'thōng irkit
'cĩ ĩn aalib hōdēĩ ____ 'mia'nya tũrkũ'wēc
____ hēēn tōrkōnōn ____ 'wēc.

(From Thukuul 41)

Aĩ ____ nēēg hēggēē'nya thōng,
____ 'thēk 'giithēēnĩt nicciee noho
'cĩ akannĩ hēlēggĩ cĩg eetug.

(From Irionĩk 54)

Acĩnanni eeta ĩ'thōng ____ hatĩna
____ iita i'thaayinna,
____ thĩ 'thēk aitoo doholeec cunni ho,
hōllōngaa aggam ōlō nicci jurrung.

(From Irionĩk 65)

____ 'cĩ acĩnĩ airaaki eeta nganiit hataman ho
____ gōtōōnĩ doholeeco.

If person causes problem in Didinga area,
they discuss all these matters only
in Naminita.

____, Didinga remained
together long time in good way.

Nathiangor came bought poison,
____ Lotioliem returned here
migrated from Leitta.
He came back stayed in Kikilayya,
____ Nathiangor came with her poison.

When these women released from jail,
they came home and never repeated.
____ thing we call poison disappeared
____ land,
all people remained in peace until year
that be one thousand ____ nine hundred
____ sixty ____ four (1964).

____ they say they are wise,
____ this is foolishness
when they spear animals of people.

People see you until ____ long time
____ they come greet you,
____ this means your daughter
is not caring for this home properly.

____ you see people
____ child's brother rush to you quickly.

Dependent clause connectors after main clauses

In this section, we learn about four connectors joining dependent clauses after main clauses: **hĩnĩngĩtĩ**, **tananga**, **hátĩ** [H,L], and **ĩ'thōng**.

hĩnĩngĩtĩ ‘because’

The connector **hĩnĩngĩtĩ** ‘because’ joins a dependent clause after a main clause. A

hīnīngītī clause can have new or old information and complete or incomplete verbs. The connector **hīnīngītī** is always first in the clause. Each **hīnīngītī** clause shows the reason for the previous clause. A reason clause tells why something happens; it is what causes a result. There is a comma before the **hīnīngītī** clause if the main clause is long.

(From *Didinga* 64) (reason)

A'nyīk ngaaĩ tiko huukti gērrēēt, Let these women be punished severely
hīnīngītī a'nyak nēēg ēggērnaac because they have medicine
 'cī abathī gērrēēt. that is very dangerous.

In *Didinga* 64, **a'nyak nēēg ēggērnaac** 'they have medicine' is the reason for the previous clause **A'nyīk ngaaĩ tiko huukti gērrēēt** 'Let these women be punished severely'.

If only a pronoun or noun phrase follows **hīnīngītī**, it is in object case as '**geethēēnīt** below.

(From *Didinga* 41)

Aruk eet 'gooliohī **hīnīngītī** 'geethēēnīt. They kill people on road because ignorance.

tananga 'although, even though'

The connector **tananga** 'although, even though' joins a dependent clause after a main clause. The **tananga** clause can have new information and a complete verb. The **tananga** connector shows there is different meaning than expected by the previous clause. The **tananga** connector is first in the clause. There is a comma before the **tananga** clause if the main clause is long.

(From *Didinga* 20) (opposite meaning)

Nē iyyioko aauto nyattalioha Now there are customs
 'cīg allīgna 'loonyini ūgēēgī 'cīg 'rīng, which are borrowed from various lands,
tananga nyakorotiok būūk ītō mēēlīg. although there are many dances.

In *Didinga* 20, **nyakorotiok ītō mēēlīg** is opposite in meaning from what listeners may think from the previous clause.

hātī [H,L] 'with the result, in order to'

The connector **hātī [H,L]** 'with the result, in order to' joins a dependent clause after a main clause. The **hātī** clause has new information, a subjunctive verb, and the **hātī** connector is first in the clause. Each **hātī** clause shows the result, goal, or purpose of the previous clause. A result is the outcome or what happens because of something else. There is a comma before the **hātī** clause if the main clause is long.

(From *Didinga* 60) (purpose or goal)

Ōōt eddeciehī eeta uwalla Haratumma aaĩ, People went took poison to Khartoum
hātī hōōt hūttūhūlīt 'gaala 'giia 'cī haĩ laboratori. so that officials test it in thing we call lab.

In *Didinga* 60, **hōōt hūttūhūlīt 'gaala** ‘officials tested it’ is the purpose of the previous clause and has subjunctive the verbs **hōōt hūttūhūlīt**.

The connector **hátī [H,L]** ‘with the result, in order to’ should not be confused with the auxillary verb **hatī [L,L]** ‘will’ that is talked about in a previous lesson.

ī'thōng ‘until’

The connector **ī'thōng** ‘until’ joins a dependent clause after a main clause. The **ī'thōng** clause has new information, a subjunctive verb, and the **ī'thōng** connector is first in the clause. Each **ī'thōng** clause shows the result of goal of the previous clause. There is a comma before the **ī'thōng** clause if the main clause is long.

(From *Didinga* 66) (result)

Nīngĩtĩ ecebinni ngaaĩ 'cieeg	Then these women were imprisoned
irki'nya iyyio hĩ nyĩlōhĩ tōrkōnōn,	for three years and six months,
ī'thōng hittiriothĩk eeta ngaaĩ ũgĩ babuthatōō.	until people made some woman pregnant.

In *Didinga* 66, **hittiriothĩk eeta ngaaĩ** ‘people made women pregnant’ is the result of the previous clause and has subjunctive the verb **hittiriothĩk**.

Exercise 39

In the sentences below, fill in each blank _____ with one correct Didinga connector. Choose from the following list of connectors:

hīnīngĩtĩ ‘because’
 tananga ‘although, even though’
 hátī ‘with the result, in order to’
 ī'thōng ‘until’

(From *Magĩth* 15)

Huluugaĩ tīn	I herded back cows
_____ ī'ngīng magĩthĩ eet ōlō būk gērrēēt.	_____ famine tortured people at home

(From *Thukuul* 30)

Inni heberiai eeta nganiit ī 'gaalac ho?	Why do people chose you to be official?
_____ adtuuhanni eeta nganiit	_____ people see that you
a'nyahi lēmmīth 'cī occa ũhā īhōōggō.	have knowledge that can lead them.

(From *Thukuul* 43)

Akannĩ eeta hēlēggĩ cīg eetug, aruhi eet aĩ	People raid animals of people, kill people
_____ 'gam 'rabbēēt komiita.	_____ you take money by force.

(From *Thukuul* 57)

“Ī'nya hūūk hōōtha,	“Let me go raid
_____ hikia haballō,	_____ I come rich,
hode _____ hikia hitiho hēlēggēēnĩ.”	_____ I can be married with animals.”

(From *Didinga* 20)

Nē iyyioko aauto nyattalioha
'cīg allīgna 'loonyini ūgēēgī 'cīg 'rīng,
_____ nyakorotiok būk iītō mēēlīg.

(From Irionk 53)

Acīnanni eeta
_____ hī hatīna nē iita i'thaayyina.

Now there are customs
which are borrowed from various lands,
_____ there are many dances.

People see you
_____ passes until people come greet you.

Connectors for clauses inside other clauses

In this section, we learn about six connectors beginning clauses inside other clauses: **'cī, 'cīg, aa, aag, baa, baag**.

'cī, 'cīg, aa, aag, baa, baag ‘that, which, who, of’

The connector **'cī, 'cīg, aa, aag, baa, baag** ‘that, which, who, of’ joins a clause inside a larger clause. The inside clause describes or identifies a previous noun. The inside clause can have incomplete verbs with new or old information. Complete verbs in these clauses are not common. The connector is first in the clause. Below, the clauses introduced by connectors are in [brackets].

(From *Thukuul* 49) (describe new information about singular noun with incomplete)

A'nyahakeet thukuuli ngagīt rūmmēēnīt
['cī harūmmī eleeti].

School brings us unity
[by which we unite ourselves].

In *Thukuul* 49 above, the clause **harūmmī eleeti** ‘we unite ourselves’ describes the singular noun **rūmmēēnīt** ‘unity’. The clause **harūmmī eleeti** gives new information and explains more about **rūmmēēnīt**. The verb **harūmmī** is incomplete.

In *Thukuul* 11 below, the clause **'cīg edecciak thukuul ho** ‘who leave school’ identifies the plural noun **eeta** ‘people’. The clause shows the **eeta** are those that leave school and not those to continue in school. The verb **edecciak** is complete.

(From *Thukuul* 11) (identify plural noun with complete)

Eeta ['cīg edecciak thukuul ho,]
abathī baa 'thēk ēētī hethita īcī attīnnī.

People who leave school,
person is bad from time of nursing.

Exercise 40

In the sentences below, fill in each blank _____ with one correct connector. Choose from the following list of connectors:

cī ‘who, that, which’
cīg ‘who, that, which’

(From *Didinga* 9)

Baa a'nyak eeta 'cieeg nīngītī umwa
_____ ōthōōthī 'thoo'thiok cīgīgīng

In past, these people had a certain place
_____ they discuss their problems

___ haĩ Naminit
___ aaĩ Loremaa Ībahanya.

(From Didinga 19)

Ně iyyioko aauto nyattalioha
___ allĩgna 'loonyini ũgěēgĩ
___ 'rĩĩng.

(From Thukuul 21)

Inōō 'therettioha
___ ammũda dohollia cĩggaac ho,
adaahĩ iyyioko dohollia hĩnĩngĩtĩ 'giithěnnĩt.

___ we call Naminit
___ is in Lorema of Ibahanya.

Now there are customs
___ they borrowed from certain lands
___ are various.

For this reason there are diseases
___ our children find,
they die because of ignorance.

Negatives

Negatives show the opposite meaning of words. Negatives can come before noun phrases, before clauses, or at the end of clauses. The negative **hōllōngaa** comes before incomplete verbs, whereas **ngaa** comes before complete verbs.

In *Irionĩk* 27, the negative **aitoo** ‘there is no’ comes before the noun phrase ‘**giimwa** ‘cĩ **abathi** ‘thing that bad’. It shows this noun does not exist or is not present.

(From *Irionĩk* 27)

Hagga naa occa nēē **aitoo** 'giimwa 'cĩ abathi. I know there is not a bad thing.

In *Thukuul* 61, the negative **hōllōngaa** ‘does not happen’ comes before the incomplete verb **athimmōō** ‘isolated’ to show the opposite meaning of the clause **athimmōō Didinga** ‘Didinga were isolated’.

(From *Thukuul* 61)

Aitoo Didinga hōllōngaa athimmōō Didinga were not isolated.

Sometimes, the negative **aitoo** comes before **hōllōngaa** to make the negative statement stronger. The subject **Didinga** comes before **hōllōngaa** and after **aitoo**.

In *Irionĩk* 35, the negative **ngaa** ‘does not happen’ comes before the subjunctive verb **huduho** ‘eaten’ to show the opposite meaning of the clause **huduho** ‘he eaten’.

(From *Irionĩk* 35)

Maac cĩnnĩ būũk gōōng a'nyak Her husband usually has two days
waathinniok 'ramma ngaa huduho. having not eaten.

In *Magĩth* 38, the negative **ma** ‘does not happen’ comes before the verb **haaĩ** to show the opposite meaning of all the clauses **haaĩ hōrga hadihi hĩnĩngĩtĩ haami ira** ‘I stay in camp being healthy by drinking milk’.

(From *Magĩth* 38)

Hĩpĩĩra 'thěk, I was really tired,
ma haaĩ hōrga hadihi I was not staying in camp being healthy

hĩnĩngĩtĩ haami ira. by drinking milk.

In *Thukuul* 10, the negative **tõõ** ‘does not happen’ comes at the end of the clause to show the opposite meaning of **ĩĩtõ ratannĩ** ‘they are undermined’.

(From *Thukuul* 10)

Ĩĩtõ ratannĩ tõõ. They are not undermined.

In summary, the list of negatives is shown below, along with their place in the clause and what they show.

Negative	Place in clause	Shows	
aitoo	noun phrase	no noun exists	‘there is no’
(aitoo) hõllõngaa	before incomplete verb	opposite of clause	‘does not happen’
ngaa	before subjunctive verb	opposite of clause	‘does not happen, yet, still’
ma [L]	before verb	opposite of clause	‘does not happen’
tõõ	end of clause	opposite of clause	‘does not happen’

Exercise 41

In the sentences below, underline all negative words.

(From *Magĩth* 35)

Ĩĩ mana cĩ lathiihu dīoo 'cĩ ngaa hibbiir.

It is only field of millet no yet ripe.

(From *Thukuul* 3)

Hĩnĩngĩtĩ eet ũgĩ 'cĩg hõllõngaa ĩthõĩk
dõhõlĩ cĩggĩng hõõt thukuula.

There are people who don't send
their children to school.

(From *Thukuul* 13)

Nē aitoo baa gõõng dēēdē nyeetuhi
'cĩ ammũda nēē tõõ.

In past, there was not advice
he did not find any.

(From *Thukuul* 48)

Ēētĩ 'cĩ ēggēē'nya
occa hõllõngaa adtican jore tarĩ.

The person who is educated,
he may not fight afterwards.

(From *Thukuul* 61)

Aitoo hõllõngaa hadiimi ho'thoo'thi hĩ maka

I don't want to talk much.

(From *Irionĩk* 55)

Aitoo 'gii 'cĩ iyyela eeta tõõ.

Not a thing that people don't find.

Speech

In stories, it is common for story tellers to mention what those in the story say. These are called speeches. When the stories are written down, the speeches need to be marked differently than other words in the story. In this lesson, we will learn about speech and how it is marked in writing.

Speech is the words actually spoken by a person or animal in the story. In the sentence below, only the words spoken by Lotiolem are the speech (starting with **Ma iyyioko aïtoo nganiit doholliia**).

(From Didinga 32)

Ūūk Lotiolemī īggōōl Nathiāngōr anneek, “Ma iyyioko aïtoo nganiit doholliia 'cīg maacīg tōō ho, tūūwaa 'gii 'cī haī uwalla.”	Lotiolem went deceived Nathiāngōr said, “Since there is for you no male children, buy thing we call poison.”
--	--

The words **Ūūk Lotiolemī īggōōl Nathiāngōr anneek** are spoken by the story teller to introduce the speech, but are not part of the speech. However, the speech is a part of the main clause **anneek** since the speech is the object of the verb **anneek**.

Speech may have a different person pronoun than the person introducing the speech. In the speech of *Didinga* 32, there is the pronoun **nganiit** ‘you(sg)’. This is a different person than Lotiolem (nēēgē) used to introduce the speech. Speech may also have command verbs. In the speech of *Didinga* 32, there is the command verb **tūūwaa** ‘Buy!’.

The following are important punctuation rules for speech.

Punctuation Rules for Speech

- There must be a comma(,) after an introduction of a speech and before the speech (**anneek,**).
- There must be quotation marks (“ ”) before and after direct speech.
- The first word in a direct speech must have a capital (large) letter (**Ma**).
- There must be a period (.) at the end of a direct speech (**uwalla.**).

Exercise 42

In the following lines, put a comma after each introduction for a speech. Write quotation marks before and after each direct speech. Put periods at the end of each direct speech if needed. Draw a circle around any letter that should be a capital.

(From Magīth 7)

Nē hīina lōggōō 'cieeg,
īko īn lōōcī magīth 'cī aaī hoti?

And I said these men
is land in famine that remains like this?

(From Thukuul 34)

Haduhaakuhng hanneekung
a'nyīk baaī dōhōlī hōōt thukuula

I say to you saying to you
at least let children go to school

(From Irionīk 59)

Aburritit eeta
aī hōllō nē'thī nō,
hatī 'cī ammūdannu ngaatī
aanytik thiigga maa'nyī doholeeco

People are impressed
say wow! Now then first,
that you find here
you give father of the child

Glossary

The following important words are from the book *Occa agiili nē eteheedu Didinga jurrung?* ‘Can you read and write Didinga well?’.

Word	Example	Definition
<u>syllable</u>	ho or rom in horom ‘mountain’	The parts of a word that can be divided according to beats.
<u>consonant</u>	h , r , and m in horom ‘mountain’	Letter sounds that begin or end syllables; a consonant cannot be a syllable by itself.
<u>doubled consonant</u>	gg in tuggu ‘shelter’	A consonant in the middle of a word that slows down the word and seems to bounce like a car going over a speed bump. When the word is said slowly, the consonant sound is both at the end of the first syllable (tug) and at the beginning of the second syllable (gu).
<u>single consonant</u>	g in hagūra ‘cleaning stone’	In the middle of a word, a single consonant sounds smooth. When the word is said slowly, there is no consonant sound at the end of the first syllable (ha), but only at the beginning of the second syllable (gū).
<u>vowel</u>	a , and ū in hagūra ‘cleaning stone’	Letter sounds that are in the middle of a syllable; a vowel can be a syllable by itself.
<u>heavy vowel</u>	u in dhulum ‘hornbill’	The sound of vowel letters <i>without</i> tildas ~.
<u>light vowel</u>	ū in būlūc ‘lake’	The sound of vowel letters <i>with</i> tildas ~.
<u>long vowel</u>	ēē in hēēt ‘tree’	The sound of doubled vowel letters which take longer to pronounce.
<u>short vowel</u>	ē in kēt ‘thread’	The sound of single vowel letters which take less time to pronounce.

The following important words are discussed in the *Didinga Grammar Book*.

Word	Example	Definition
grammar	nouns, verbs, pronouns, phrases, clauses, sentences	word categories and how they go together
prefix	ha- ‘I’ in hacini ‘I see’	an attachment at the beginning of a word that has meaning
suffix	-nya ‘plural’ in kēēmnya ‘camps’	an attachment at the end of a word that has meaning
noun	ngaa ‘woman’	a person, place, object, or idea
singular noun	eet ‘person’	noun form used for one of the noun
plural noun	eeta ‘persons’	noun form used for more than one of the noun
relational noun	ngōōna ‘my sister’	noun that describes a relationship between people

verb	uruggumit 'they danced'	a word that describes an action, motion, state, change, or can be used as an equal sign between two or more words
completive verb (perfective)	Uduk ēētī ahat. 'Man <u>ate</u> food.'	action that is thought of as being finished or complete
incompletive verb (imperfective)	Aduk eeti dōllīan. 'Man <u>just now ate</u> food.'	action that is thought of as still continuing or going on
clause	Ma baa ma oggia ngaaī 'cieeg babutha ho, 'When these women <u>were released,</u> '	a group of words usually with one verb
sentence	līta ōōt nēēg ōlō. 'They came went home.'	a group of words with one or more clauses that can stand alone
phrase	ēētī 'ciee 'this person'	a group of words; can be without a verb
punctuation	B , . “ “	the way of marking sentences and clauses in writing
subject	Aggamit eeta olī. ' <u>People</u> caught bull.'	a noun that is the <i>doer</i> of the action
object	Aggamit eeta olī. 'People caught <u>bull</u> .'	a noun that is the <i>receiver</i> of the action
singular subject marker	Īcīn ēētī 'ciee ngaa. 'This man saw woman.'	a suffix on a singular noun that shows the noun is a subject; most common is -ī
plural subject marker	Īcīnīt eeta 'cieeg ngaa. 'These men saw woman.'	a suffix on a plural noun that shows the noun is a subject; most common is -a, -na
singular location marker	Aruk ēētī oli'nya gōōla nīcī. 'Man kills bulls on this road.'	a suffix on a singular noun that shows the noun is a location; most common is -a, -yya, -wa
plural location marker	Aruk ēētī oli'nya gooliōhī nīcīg. 'Man kills bulls on these roads.'	a suffix on a plural noun that shows the noun is a location; most common are -ī, -nī
singular possessive marker	Īcīn ngaa ahat cī eeto. 'Woman saw food of man.'	a suffix on a singular noun that shows the noun is a possessor of a singular noun; most common is -o, -yyo
singular possessive marker of plural noun	Īcīn ngaa aheeni cīg eetak. 'Woman saw the foods of man.'	a suffix on a singular noun that shows the noun is a possessor of a plural noun; most common is -ak, -yyak
plural	Īcīn ngaa ahat cī	a suffix on a plural noun that shows the noun is a

possessive marker	eetu. ‘Woman saw food of men.’; Īcīn ngaa aheeni cīg eetug. ‘Woman saw foods of men.’	possessor; most common is -u, -nu, -ug (only on eetug)
pronoun	nēēnī ‘she’	a word that takes the place of a noun; it is a substitute or replacement for a noun previously mentioned
subject pronoun	nēēnī ‘he’	a word that takes the place of a person or persons <i>doing</i> the action
object pronoun	īnōōnnō ‘him’	a word that takes the place of a person or persons <i>receiving</i> the action
possessive pronoun	cīnūng ‘their’	a word that takes the place of someone that something belongs to or is possessed by
singular possessive pronoun	cīnnī olī ‘ <u>his</u> bull’	a pronoun used with a <i>singular</i> noun to take the place of its owner
plural possessive pronoun	cīginnīg olī’nya ‘ <u>his</u> bulls’	a pronoun used with a <i>plural</i> noun to take the place of its owner
stative verb	Cūrūm hēēt. ‘The stick <u>is pointed</u> .’	a verb that describes the way things are
demonstrative pronoun	Īn ‘cīee olī. ‘ <u>This</u> is a bull.’	a word that takes the place of a noun by pointing to it or showing it
indefinite pronoun	Īn umwaa olī. ‘ <u>Another</u> is a bull.’	a word that take the place of a noun that has not yet been mentioned or that does not refer to a specific noun
equative clause	Īn mirohiti tūhayyiohit. ‘The enemy is a shepherd.’	a clause like an equation in mathematics; it says one thing is the same as another
presentational clause	Aaī tūhayyiohiti. ‘There is a shepherd.’	a clause that tells about or presents a new person to those listening. Those listening may not know about the person presented or may need to be reminded about the person.
adjective clause	Mēēn mirohiti. ‘The enemy is better (recovered).’	a clause that uses a stative verb to describe a noun or pronoun.
relative clause	Īcīn ngaa tīn ‘cīg a’nyak otto. ‘Woman saw the cows which have horns.’	A clause inside another clause beginning with the connector cī, cīk, wu, wuk, wuba , or wukbalna ‘that, which, who, of’ used to identify or talk about a certain noun—shows it is not just any noun
adjective	hēēt ‘cī cūrūmī ‘ <u>pointed</u> stick’	a word that describes or gives information about a noun; usually has the suffix -ī ; a singular adjective follows ‘cī
plural	hēēn ‘cīg cūrūmīg	a word that describes a plural noun; usually has

adjective	'pointed sticks'	the suffix -īg, -tīg ; follows 'cīg
adjectival noun	Abūnna cūrūmēē'thītī. 'Pointedness is good.'	an adjective used as a noun; most common suffixes are -'thītī, -ēē'thītī, -'thēē'thītī, -'thēēti, -theti, -tini, -iitini, or -yyoohiti
adjectival adverbs	Ūūk ēētī cūrūmūūm. 'Man came directly.'	adjectives that have become adverbs and describe verbs
number adjective	oli'nya 'ramma 'two bulls'	a word that describes a noun with a number
demonstrative adjective	Uruhit eeta olī icci. 'People killed <u>this</u> animal.'	a word that describes a noun by pointing or showing
indefinite adjective	Uruhit eeta olī umwa. 'People killed a <u>certain</u> animal.'	a word that describes a noun that has not yet been mentioned or is not specific
adverb	Haduhaakung iurrung. 'I tell you properly.'	a word that describes or gives information about a verb
manner adverb	hataman 'quickly'	a word that describes the way the action is done
time adverb	'yoko 'now'	a word that describes the time of the action.
place adverb	ngaata 'there'	a word that describes the place of the action.
question pronouns	Īcīn ēētī nganī? 'A man saw <u>whom</u> ?'	a pronoun that takes the place of the word asked about in questions
verb subject marker	Haruhī naa olī. 'I kill bull.'	a prefix or suffix on a verb that shows which of six subjects is used; most common are h- -i naana, -i niina, - nēēnī, h- -Ca naaga, -Cu niiga, -it nēēgī
verb object marker	Acīnna ngaa nganīta. 'The woman sees me.'	a suffix on a verb that shows which of six objects is used; most common are -a(ni) or - aangu nganīta, -i(na) nganiita, - īnōōnnō, - et(a) or -eetu ngagīta, -ung(a) ngagiita, - īhōōggō
subjunctive completive (perfective 2)	Akat nēē mana huduk. '(S)he cultivate the garden in order to eat.'	a verb that usually follows and gives a reason or purpose for a previous verb; usually has the prefix kV-
subjunctive incomplete (imperfective 2)	Ma haduhi nii gērrēēt, . . 'If you (sg) eat too much, . . .'	a verb that usually gives a warning; usually has the prefix kV-
command (imperative)	Cīn olī! "See bull!"	a verb that tells or orders someone to do an action. It is a subjunctive verbs used for niina 'you (sg)' or niigi 'you (pl)'. a verb used to order or command one person to
singular	"Duuk (nii) ahat!"	

command verb	“ <u>Eat</u> food!”	do something; usually has lengthened vowel.
plural command verb	“ Uduhit (niiga) ahat! ” “ <u>Eat</u> food!”	a verb used to order or command more than one person to do something; usually has markers V- -it
action verbal noun	Hadiimi hūdēēnīt. ‘I want <u>drinking</u> .’	Action verbs used as nouns; common suffixes are –ēēnīt, –eenit, –iinit, –īth, –ith
actor verbal noun	Īcīn ngaa hūddiohit. ‘The woman saw a <u>drinker</u> .’	People that do a certain action verb; common suffixes are –iohit, –iahit
derived verb	Cūn!/Īcīnīt! ‘See!’; Cīna!/Īcīnta! ‘Find out coming!’	a verb that comes from a common verb; usually similar in meaning to the common verb
direction verb	Hūda ira! ‘Drink milk while coming!’	a verb that shows the action is towards something. The suffix is -a/-Ca .
reciprocal verb	Ruhoo eet! ‘Fight together with the people!’	a verb that shows the action is done together with others, in front of others, or by one person over time. The suffix is -oo/-Coo .
instrument verb	Tūūaī olī! ‘Buy bull with something!’	a verb that shows the action is done with something, such as a certain tool. The suffix is -ī/-Ci .
benefit verb	'Jineek eet! ‘Ask the man on behalf of someone else!’	a verb that shows the action is done for someone or to something. The suffix is –ēēk/-Cēēk or -ik/-Cik .
causative verb (ventive)	Ruhan olī! ‘Destroy a bull!’	a verb that shows the person making the action happen may be different than the person doing the action. The suffix is -an/-an .
irregular verb	aku nēēnī ‘he calls’, akia nēēnī ‘he called’	a verb that does not follow the patterns shown in the verb lessons of this book
auxiliary verb	Baa hitiha ngaa dīdī. ‘In the past, I married a good woman.’	a verb used along with completive and incompleted verbs to show the time of the action; it can also show the speaker is sure the action will happen or is not sure
dependent clause	Ma baa 'thēk ma hōkō haaī īcī horgu īca hoti, ‘After I returned stayed in cattle camp,’	a clause not a sentence by itself; it requires or depends on another clause to complete the sentence.
main clause (independent clause)	Huluugaī tīn. ‘I herded back cows.’	a clause that can be a sentence by itself; it does not require another clause in order to be a complete sentence.
connector (conjunction)	ne ‘and’, ma ‘when, as, if’, hīnīngītī ‘because’	a word that joins clauses
time	Ma baa 'thēk ma	two actions that happen one after the other

sequence	hōkō haaī īcī horgu īca hoti, huluugaī tīin. ‘After I arrived back and stayed incattle camp like this, I herded back cows.’	
simultaneous action	Nē má hadiimi naa doholeec caannī hūūk battaala, hōllōngaa hadiimi hūūk ha'nyak horong ngaoni. ‘When I want my daughter to leave, I don’t want her to have shame.’	two actions that happen at the same time
condition	Nē má 'thēk hōllōngaa ilootī nii ngaannia doholeec cunni jurrung, ōkō hatī adīman nēē mērtī umwa 'cī o'ngōlī haggā. ‘If you as mother don’t advise your daughter well, she will go make beer that really smells.’	the second action only happens if the first action happens
reason	A'nyūk ngaaī tīko huukti gērrēēt, <u>hīnīngītī a'nyak</u> <u>nēēg ēggērnaac 'cī</u> <u>abathī gērrēēt.</u> ‘Let these women be punished severely because they have medicine that is very dangerous.’	why something happens; what causes a result
result	Nīngītī ecebinni ngaaī 'cieeg irki'nya īyyio hī nyīlōhī tōrkōnōn, <u>ī'thōng</u> <u>hittiriothīk eeta</u> <u>ngaaī ūgī</u> <u>babuthatōō.</u> ‘Then	the outcome; what happens because of something else

	these women were imprisoned for three years and six months, until people made some woman pregnant.'	
negative	Hagga naa occa nēē aitoo 'giimwa 'cī abathi. 'I know there is not a bad thing.'	a word that shows the opposite meaning of following words
direct speech	Aī ngaaī, "Duu duu!" Women said, "Why, why?!"	the words actually spoken by a person or animal in a story

Answers to Exercises

Answers to the exercises of this book are given below. Instead of making a circle or box around a word, sometimes the word is underlined or a check (✓) is used.

Exercise 1

Rule	Test word is <u>underlined</u>			Write test word
	Singular	Plural		
1.	'guulic	' <u>guulī</u>	'tree type'	'guuli
1.	<u>mērtī</u>	mērtēēn	'beer'	mērtī
1.	<u>moorīth</u>	moori'thiok	'sickness'	mōōrīth
3.	<u>mīnīngīt</u>	mīnīng	'ghost'	miningit
3.	<u>mirohit</u>	mīrōk	'enemy'	mirohit
3.	<u>hiccahirongit</u>	hīccahīrōng	'grass seed type'	hīccahirongit
4.	mōōrīth	<u>mōōrītho</u>	'sickness'	mōōrītho
4.	thērēt	<u>thērētō</u>	'disease type'	thereto
5.	ngadik	<u>ngadiheeta</u>	'side, remote area'	ngadihēēta
6.	loorong	<u>loorongīta</u>	'string'	lōōrōngīta
6.	nganyuurri	<u>nganyuurrita</u>	'wild rat'	nganyuurrita
7.	berro	<u>berrēēta</u>	'arrow type'	berrēēta
7.	horu	<u>horuēēta</u>	'lowland'	horwēēta
8.	<u>buracit</u>	bura	'tobacco'	buraacit
8.	<u>hulleetit</u>	hūllī	'cucumber'	hulleetit
8.	' <u>gauliic</u>	'gauli	'lung'	'gauleec
9.	'look	<u>'lōōkīta</u>	'hole'	'lōōhīta
9.	mēlēēk	<u>meleekua</u>	'axe'	meleekwa
11.	bolitheenit	<u>bolitheenita</u>	'policeman (locative)'	bolitheetta

11. 'giithiahit 'giithiakto 'foolishness (possessive)' | 'giithiakto

Exercise 2

(From Didinga 3)

Hadiim haduhaakung ngagiit 'thoo'thiok
cīg ngattaliok cīg Didinga.

We want to tell you the matters
of cultures of Didinga.

(From Didinga 21)

Uruggumit iyyioko eeta 'gii 'cī haī jirkot.

People danced thing that we call jirkot.

(From Didinga 50)

Ī'thō 'gaala īnōōnnō hūūk haggam ngaaī
iccīg hīnīngītī baa adtuhaa habueeta . .

Officials sent him to go catch these
women because chiefs saw . . .

(From Didinga 70)

Ammanyani 'gii 'ci haī uwaala ho,
hī lōōcī thīī.

Thing which is called poison,
disappeared from the land.

(From Magīth 16)

Ī'ngīny magīthī eet ōlō būūk gērreēt.

Famine tortured people at home severely.

Exercise 3

(From Thukuul 6)

Īn thukuuli nōō hī nganiit īn maanyu
nē īn ngaanu būūk nē īn maarnu,
nē īn midinnu būūk. Nē īn iinnu,
nē īn ngerathonu būūk.

First of all, the school is for you, for
your father and for your mother and for
your uncle and for your cousin. And for
your aunt and for your maternal cousin.

(From Magīth 6)

Hamudoothihi doholeec 'ci īn ngōōna.

I found the child who is my sister.

(From Magīth 9)

Heggerenyeeha eet 'cīg īn maaloga.

I quarreled with people who are my uncles.

(From Irionīk tittle)

Irionīk ngaannia doholeec cīnnī

Her mother advises her child

(From Irionīk 19)

Ammīnan nēē eeta, gōō 'cī hātī
hīccīnaī maa'nyia īnōōnnō . . .

She loves the people in the way
so that her father sees her . . .

(From Irionīk 47)

Aburrit 'thek homoneecī cūnnēēnī hode
ngaannia, hode maa'nyia, hode ngoonoggia

Your in-law is impressed or his mother
or his father, or his sisters . . .

Exercise 4

(From Magīth 16)

Ī'ngīny magīthī eet ōlō būūk gērreēt.

Famine tortured people at home severely.

(From Magīth 20)

Adak eet umwa cīnaang magīthī.

Famine was eating our certain person.

(From Magīth 26)

Attiran 'thōōcī cī tango aaī hī 'gwaa.

Legs of cow were strong remained as fire.

(From Magīth 33)

Ma waathinniohī īīcīg īīn iyyo,
ībbiir 'thēk lōōcī.

(From Didinga 23)

Arūggūm ūgēēgī 'gii 'cī hāī adulle.

(From Didinga 53)

Mōōrīth umwa 'cī aruhi ngāai gōōnōggī.

(From Didinga 62)

Ōō ammūda aī īīn 'gii cīee eggernaac.

(From Irionīk 7)

Abūnna aganneek doholeec caanī
ngaatī occa ūūk idticcanoi.

When these days were three,
land became ripe for harvest.

Some danced something we call Adulle.

It is a certain disease with which
women kill their friends.

They went found say this thing is medicine.

It is good when my daughter knows
how she can go do the work.

Exercise 5

<u>S</u>	(From Didinga 4) aattīg Didinga jurrung	Diding lived well
<u>P</u>	(From Didinga 6) thōōth cīnīng hōdērēthōng	their one system
<u>S</u>	(From Didinga 41) īīta ūūtēēcō eeta 'gii icci hī īnōōnnō	people came buying poison from her
<u>C</u>	(From Didinga 49) 'cī aggam ngāaī iccig	who catches these women
<u>C</u>	(From Didinga 67) ī'thōng hittiriōthīk eeta ngāaī ūgī	until people made the women pregnant
<u>P</u>	(From Didinga 79) battaala biyya cī Didinga	outside the mountains of Didinga

Exercise 6

Words are corrected instead of letters circled.

(From Didinga 37-44)

Ikia Nathiāngōrī

Nathiangor came

ūtūūwa uwalla,

bought the poison,

nē ōbōda Lotioliemī ngāatī

and Lotioliem returned here

aluuggī ōkōōī baakīta Leita.

migrating going across to Leit area.

Ōbōda ikia aaū Kikilayya,

He returned came stayed in Kikilayya,

nē ikia a'nyak Nathiāngōrī 'gii cīnnī ho,

and Nathiangor came having her poison,

ūtūhī Kikilayya.

took it to Kikilayya.

Ma ngingaata,

iita ũūtēēcō eeta 'gii icci hĩ ĩnōōnnō.

Ma baa uruta ĩcĩ irki'nya

'cīg ĩn hēēn 'tur hĩ 'tur,

ikia edeenya 'gii 'ciee

ĩi maka gērrēēt ũdūt.

When there,

people came buying poison from her.

When after the year

which is 1955,

this thing came and appeared

it became very influential.

Exercise 7

(From Magĩth 16)

Īngĩny magĩthi eet ōlō būūk gērrēēt.

(From Didinga 11)

Má ē'thēcan ēētĩ thōōth umwa Loudootĩ

(From Didinga 16)

A'nyak Didinga nyakorot hōdēēthōng.

(From Didinga 21)

Uruggumit iyyioko eeta 'gii 'ci hāĩ jirkot.

(From Didinga 34)

Nĩngĩtĩ ōkō ũūtanĩ Nathiāngōrĩ ũwalla.

Famine tortured people at home a lot.

If person cause certain problem in Loudo

Didinga had one traditional dance.

People now danced thing we call jirkot.

Then Nathiangor went and brought poison

Exercise 8

(From Thukuul 38)

Īigga thukuuli mōōrĩth, ĩigga magĩth.

(From Thukuul 11)

Edecciak eeta 'thukuul.

(From Magĩth 2)

Adak eet (magĩthi) cĩ ōlu.

(From Thukuul 22)

Ammūda doholliā cĩggaac 'therettiok.

(From Thukuul 16)

Ēpēhannĩ eeta dōhōlĩ.

(From Irionĩk 56)

Haggam doholeec 'ciee ōlō nicci jurrung.

(From Irionĩk 20)

Itira ngaa doholeec cĩnnĩ 'cĩ abūnna.

(From Didinga 3)

Aduhaakung ēētĩ ngagiit 'thoo'hiok cīg Didinga.

(From Didinga 13)

Aalla ōō othoo'thi 'thoo'thioha 'cieeg vēlēk.

(From Didinga 53)

The school chases disease, hunger.

The people leave school.

The hunger eats people at home.

These children find diseases.

People deny children.

This child rules this home well.

Woman produced her child who is good

Person tells you matters of Didinga.

All these problems went discussed.

Aruhi ngaai gōōnōggī Hīkīlayya.

(From Didinga 67)

I'thōng hittiriothik eeta ngaai ūgī babuthatōō.

Women kill their friends in Hikilayya

People made women pregnant in jail.

Exercise 9

(From Thukuul 11)

Edecciak eeta thukuul.

(From Thukuul 34)

“A'nyik baaī dōhōlī hōōt thukuula.”

(From Thukuul 41)

Aruk eet 'gooliohī hīnīngītī 'giithēēnīt.

(From Thukuul 58)

hātī hikia hitiho, hēlēggēēnī īicīg eet iccig.

(From Didinga 18)

Amīnandō Didinga gērērēt loocca cīnīng.

(From Didinga 19)

Aauto nyattalioha 'cīg allīgna 'loonyini

(From Didinga 34)

“Tūūwaa 'gii 'cī hāi uwalla.”

(From Didinga 61)

Hūttūhūlī 'gaala 'giia 'cī hāi laboratorī.

(From Didinga 68)

Ma oggia ngaai 'cieeg babutha ho,

(From Magīth 33)

Ma waathinniohī īicīg īin iyyo,

(From Magīth 33)

Ibbiir 'thēk lōōcī.

(From Magīth 38)

Ma haaī hōrga

The people leave school.

“At least let children go to school.”

They kill people on roads because foolishness.

So that I married with these animals people.

Didinga love each other a lot in their land.

Customs remain that borrowed from lands

“Buy thing that we call poison.”

Officials tested it in thing we call laboratory

When these women were released from jail,

When these days were three,

The land became ripe (for harvest).

I didn't stay in the cattle camp.

Exercise 10

(From Didinga 16)

A'nyak Didinga nyakorot hōdēēthōng cī padaanō.

(From Magīth 26)

Īko attiran 'thōōcī cī tango aaī hī 'gwaa.

(From Magīth 36)

Īi mana cī 'athiihu dioo 'cī ngaa hībbiir.

(From Irionīk 21)

“Ōkō aggam (doholeec caanni) ōlō cī eetu.”

(From Irionīk 60)

“A'nytik maa'nyi doholeeco.”

(From Thukuul 16)

Attik ngaai cīg eetug.

(From Thukuul 28)

Didinga had one dance of padaan.

Leg of cow remained strong as fire.

Became only field of millet not ripe.

“My child rules the home of people”

“You give father of young man.”

They use woman of people.

A'nyii gōōl 'cī occa iini tūhayyiohit cī lothipito. It gives you way be shepherd of crowd.
 (From Thukuul 43)
Akannī hēlēggī cī eetug. They spear animals of people.

Exercise 11

(From Irionk tittle)
 Irionk ngaannia doholeec cīnnī Her mother advises her child
 (From Irionk 19)
 Ammīnan nēē eeta, gōō 'cī hātī She loves the people in the way
 hīccīnā maa'nyia īnōōnnō . . . so that her father sees her . . .
 (From Irionk 22)
 Occa 'thek irriani maanyu būūk nganiita. Your father can surely be proud of you.
 (From Irionk 43)
 Má ōkō ajjini tīn būūk, If you also go to ask for cows,
 engerenehi ngaannia. her mother is relaxed.
 (From Irionk 47)
 Aburrit 'thek homoneecī cūnnēēnī hode Your in-law is impressed or his mother
ngaannia, hode maa'nyia, hode ngoonggia or his father, or his sisters . . .
 (From Irionk 58)
 Tananga maanyī doholeeco būūk, Although father of young man also,
 ma ngaa upuanna hoti, aburritit eeta when doesn't appear, people impressed
 (From Irionk 65)
 Airaaki eeta nganiit būūk hataman ho, The people also rush to you quickly,
 hode gōtōōnī doholeeco. or brother of daughter.
 (From Irionk 66)
 Irriani 'thēk nii būūk ngoonu 'thōng. You boast also to your sister.
 (From Didinga 53)
 Aruhi ngaai 'gōōnōgī Hīkīlayya. Women kill their friends in Kikilayya.

Exercise 12

(From Didinga 1)
 Haīnna nganīt Inyasio Longolerith Lōēramōī. We call me Inyasio Longolerith L . .
 (From Didinga 3)
 Hadiim haduhaakung ngagiit 'thoo'thiok. I want to tell you about matters.
 (From Didinga 6)
 Baa īn thōōth cīnīng būūk hōdēēthōng. They also had their one system.
 (From Didinga 9)
 Nīngītī umwa 'cī ōthōōthī 'thoo'thiok cīggīng Place where discuss their problems
 (From Didinga 26)
 Nyakorotiok 'cīg acinnu niig haggiilla naa ho, Dances that you hear me mention,
 (From Didinga 28)
 Hadiim naag Didinga hattik battaala. We Didinga want to put outside.
 (From Didinga 42)
 Iita ūtēēcō eeta 'gii icci hī īnōōnnō. People came buying this thing from her.

(From Didinga 65)

A'nyaak nēēgēggērnaac 'cī abathī gērreēt.

They have drug that is so dangerous.

Exercise 13

(From Didinga 6)

Baa iin thōōth cīnīng būk hōdēēthōng.

They also had their one system.

(From Didinga 9)

Nīngītī umwa 'cī ōthōōthī 'thoo'thiok cīgīgīng

Place where discuss their problems

(From Didinga 18)

Amīnnanōō Didinga 'loocca cīnīng.

Didinga love themselves in their land.

(From Didinga 40)

Ikia a'nyak Nathiāngōrī 'gii cīnnī.

Nathiangor came brought her thing.

(From Didinga 83)

Ha'thūnī naag Didinga nyaattaliok cīggaac.

We Didinga keep our laws.

(From Didinga 86)

Hammuhi udtunik thōōth caannī ngaati.

I think I end my speech here.

(From Irionīk 10)

Aganneek gōōl 'cī itathī haal cīgīnnīng jurrung.

She knows way keep grain properly.

(From Irionīk 47)

Aburrit 'thek homoneecī cūnnēēnī.

Your in-law is impressed.

(From Magīth 35)

Urruuyyio nuung eeta lohoroor haggā.

Your people were endlessly crying.

(From Thukuul 5)

Ī'thooīk dōhōlī cīgīgīng hōōt 'thukuula.

They send their children to school.

Exercise 14

(From Thukuul 22)

Ammūda doholia baaggaac 'therettiok.

Our past children found diseases.

(From Thukuul 24)

A'nyii nganiit thukuuli lūū ōlō cunuung.

School gives you a fence around your home.

(From Thukuul 63)

Thōōth baalannī 'ciee diooni.

This was my only past word.

(From Magīth 20)

Adak eet umwa aannaang magīthī.

Hunger ate our certain recent relative.

Exercise 15

(From Magīth 29)

Acini icci, apīrra būk.

You see this, they were really suffering.

(From Didinga 23)

Arūggūm ūgēēgī 'gii 'cī haī adulle.

Some dance thing that we call adulle.

(From Thukuul 47)

Īn hatī 'ciee gōōl 'cī hau hatiyyi lō'ngōōc.

This will be the way that peace comes.

(From Thukuul 63)

Thōōth caanī 'ciee diooni.

This is my only word.

Exercise 16

<u>present</u>	(From Didinga 2) Aaī adak eet magīthī īcī olu.	There was hunger eating people at home.
<u>equate</u>	(From Didinga 6) Īln thōōth cīnīng būūk hōdēēthōng	Their system was just one.
<u>present</u>	(From Didinga 8) Aattīg 'thēk eeta lō'ngōōc.	There were people at peace.
<u>present</u>	(From Didinga 19) Nē iyyioko aauto nyattalioha.	And now there were customary laws.
<u>present</u>	(From Didinga 21) Īltō nyakorotioha mēēlīg.	The dances were many.
<u>equate</u>	(From Thukuul 6) Īln thukuuli nōō hī nganiit.	School is first of all for you.
<u>equate</u>	(From Thukuul 10) Īltō ratannī tōō.	They are not undermined.
<u>equate</u>	(From Thukuul 46) Īln hatī 'ciee gōōl 'cī hau hatiyyi lō'ngōōc.	This will be the way that peace comes and remains.
<u>adject</u>	(From Magīth 7) Holittēr hirriāī haggā.	Grinding stone was black for no reason.
<u>equate</u>	(From Magīth 8) Īln lōōcī magīth 'cī aaī hoti?	Is the land famine that remains like this?
<u>present</u>	(From Irionīk 34) Aattīg dohollia waathinniok iyyio nga hudukto.	There were children with three days without eating.

Exercise 17

<u>clause</u>	(From Didinga 9) Ōthōōthī 'thoo'thiok cīgging (cīg haī Naminit).	They discuss their matters which we call Naminit.
<u>phrase</u>	(From Didinga 16) A'nyak Didinga nyakorot hōdēēthōng (cī padaanō].	Didinga had just one dance of padaan.
<u>clause</u>	(From Didinga 19) Aauto nyattalioha (cīg allīgna 'loonyini]	There were laws that borrowed from lands.
<u>phrase</u>	(From Thukuul 2) Haduhaakung thōōth umwa (cī abadtēc].	I tell you certain small matter.
<u>clause</u>	(From Thukuul 19) Ainnu hinnie niig thukuul 'thēk (cī ēthēccan īnōōnnō ho],	You say school is that which spoils him.
<u>clause</u>	(From Thukuul 28) A'nyii gōōl (cī) occa iini tūhayyiohit	It gives you way that is shepherd

phrase	(cĩ lothipito)]. (From Thukuul 43)	of crowd (be a leader).
phrase	Akannĩ hēlēggĩ (cĩg eetug]. (From Magĩth 1)	They spear animals of people.
phrase	Haaĩ naa hōrga 'loocca (ĩcĩ Lohidoo]. (From Magĩth 5)	I stayed at camp in land of Lohido.
clause	Hammudoothihi doholeec (cĩ ĩĩ ngōōna] (From Magĩth 18)	I found child who is my sister.
phrase	Adaannĩ eeta (cĩg maacĩg] diooni. (From Magĩth 19)	Only male people died.
phrase	Adaahĩ eeta (ĩcĩ Lotukeĩ] aaĩ acĩĩd thōng. (From Magĩth 26)	People died at Lotuke from diarrhea
phrase	Attiran 'thōōcĩ (cĩ lango] aaĩ hĩ 'gwaa. (From Magĩth 26)	Leg of cow remained strong as fire.

Exercise 18

(From Thukuul 21) <u>Ammũda doholliia cĩggaac 'therettiok.</u>	'Therettioha 'cĩg ammũda doholliia cĩggaac ho, 'The diseases that our children find,'
'Our children find diseases.' (From Didinga 27) <u>Hadiim naag Didinga hattik</u> <u>'gii umwa battaala.</u>	'Gii umwaa 'cĩ hadiim naag Didinga hattik battaala, 'Certain thing that we Didinga want to take outside,'
'We Didinga want to take certain thing outside.' (From Didinga 53) <u>Aruhi ngaaĩ 'gōōnōgĩ Hĩkĩlayya</u> <u>mōōrĩtha umwaanĩ.</u>	Mōōrĩth umwa 'cĩ aruhi ngaaĩ 'gōōnōgĩ Hĩkĩlayya. 'It is a certain disease by which women kill their friends in Hikilayya.'
'Women kill their friends in Hikilayya by a certain disease.' (From Magĩth 18) <u>Adaannĩ eeta 'cĩg maacĩg diooni magĩtha.</u>	Magĩth 'cĩ adaannĩ eeta 'cĩg maacĩg diooni. 'It is Hunger by which male people die'
'Only male people die by hunger.' (From Irionĩk 46) <u>Ajĩinani taang gōōla.</u>	Gōōla ĩcĩ ajĩinani taang. 'This is the way in which you can ask for cows.'
'You can ask for cows in this way.'	

Exercise 19

(From Thukuul 33) Nē nyeemuut 'cĩ hidicĩ 'cĩ haduhaakung ho, (From Thukuul 60)	Small news that I tell you.
Haduhaakung thōōth 'cĩ huturi haggā. (From Didinga 33)	I tell you a simple matter.
Aitōō nganiit doholliia 'cĩg maacĩg tōō.	You don't have male children.

(From Magīth 4)

Nē magīth umwa 'cobbi gērrēēt.

A certain famine was great.

(From Magīth 18)

Magīth 'cī adaanī eeta 'cīg maacīg diooni.

Only male people died from famine.

Exercise 20

(From Didinga 13)

Aalla ōō othoo'thi 'thoo'thioha 'cieeg vēlēk.

All these matters were discussed.

(From Didinga 16)

A'nyak Didinga nyakorot hōdēēthōng.

Didinga had just one dance.

(From Didinga 42)

Irki'nya 'cīg iin hēēn 'tur hī 'tur

Years that be five sticks and five

(From Didinga 66)

Ecebinni ngaaī 'cieeg irki'nya iyvio

These women were imprisoned
for three years and six months.

hī nyīlōhī tōrkōnōn.

(From Magīth 28)

lita ngaaī baa ngaallooth 'cīg mēlēlīg 'rīng.

Many women came next morning.

(From Magīth 30)

Gōōng nēē hēdēēma tīn taattī 'ramma.

Sometimes I stick cow two times.

(From Irionīk 39)

Aganneek hēlēggī iicīg vēlēk.

She rules all these animals.

Exercise 21

(From Didinga 8)

Baa a'nyak eeta 'cieeg nīngītī umwa.

These people had a certain place.

(From Didinga 20)

Allīgna nyattaliok 'loonyini ūgēēgī 'cīg 'rīng.

They borrow laws from certain lands.

(From Didinga 27)

Ikia 'gii umwaa 'cī tarī iī mōrīth.

A certain thing came that is a disease.

(From Didinga 41)

lita ūtēēcō eeta 'gii icci hī iñōōnnō.

People bought this thing from her.

(From Didinga 43)

Ikia edeenya 'gii 'ciee iī maka gērrēēt ūdūt.

This thing appeared became influential.

(From Didinga 50)

Ī'thō 'gaala iñōōnnō hūūk haggam ngaaī iccig

Officials sent him to catch these women.

(From Didinga 55)

Hūūk haggam Agustino ngaaī niccig.

Augustino caught these women.

(From Diding 57)

Nīngītī au ēllēmī ngaaī 'cieeg 'gii icci.

Then these women accepted this thing.

(From Didinga 64)

“A'nyī ngaaī tiko huukti gērrēēt.”

“Let's these women be punished.”

(From Magīth 11)

Hadaka ēēth nicci waathinniohī iicīg iin iyyo

We ate this goat over these three days.

(From Thukuul 2)

Haduhaakung thōōk umwa 'cī abadtēc

I tell you certain message which simple

(From Thukuul 3)	
Hĩnĩngĩtĩ eet <u>ũgĩ</u> 'cĩg hõllõngaa ĩthooĩk dõhõlĩ	because certain people not send children
(From Thukuul 35)	
Ně thõõth 'cieeni, òkõ 'thěk hĩ eet.	And this matter, it is really for people.
(From Thukuul 58)	
Hátĩ hikia hitiho hělēggēēnĩ <u>ĩicĩg</u> eet <u>iccig</u> .	Married by these animals these people
(From Irionĩk 28)	
“Ōkõ aa'nyĩk eet <u>icciag</u> būũk mothiinit.”	“She goes give those people sadness.”
(From Irionĩk 67)	
Thoo'thioha <u>tĩko</u> 'cieeggi, hauturaneehi.	These these matters, I shorten.

Exercise 22

(From Thukuul 15)	
Ĩhõõggõ eeta 'cĩg <u>hathĩhĩ</u> <u>adũtĩ</u> , õthõõth <u>tahatak</u> .	People that we hear drunk, speaking anyhow.
(From Thukuul 21)	
Ēthēccania 'thěk ēētĩ òlõ cĩnĩng.	Person is actually spoiled in his home.
(From Thukuul 28)	
A'nyii thukuuli nganiit 'limmani <u>bũũk</u> .	School also gives you learning.
(From Thukuul 55)	
Acini <u>iyioko</u> <u>hiita</u> <u>hurukteet</u> mĩrõha.	You see now our enemies come to kill us.
(From Didinga 13)	
Aalla òõ othoo'thi 'thoo'thioha 'cieeg vėlěk Naminita <u>diooni</u> .	All these matters were discussed only in Naminin village.
(From Didinga 44)	
Ikia <u>edeenyia</u> 'gii 'ciee <u>ĩ</u> maka <u>gěrrēēt</u> <u>ũdũt</u>	Thing become very completely influential.
(From Didinga 81)	
Hadiim <u>hatiig</u> uwaala <u>hũũk</u> <u>battaala</u> .	We need to take poison outside.
(From Didinga 86)	
Hammuhi <u>udtunik</u> thõõth caannĩ <u>ngaati</u> .	I think my speech is finished here.
(From Magĩth 32)	
Gõõng òmõnĩ taang kõr hõdēēthõng <u>hagga</u>	Sometimes cow only rests one day.
(From Irionĩk 23)	
Ajjin taang <u>hataman</u> .	They ask for cows quickly.

Exercise 23

	(From Thukuul 4)	
<u>clause</u>	Inni occa 'thěk eeta ũgēēgĩ hõllõngaa ĩ'thooĩk dõhõlĩ cĩggĩng hõõt thukuula ho?	Why certain people not send their children to school?
	(From Thukuul 11)	
<u>object</u>	Edecciak eeta ne?	The people leave what?
	(From Thukuul 16)	
<u>object</u>	Ēpēhannit eeta hĩnganĩ?	People deny who?
	(From Thukuul 16)	
<u>possessive</u>	Attik ngai cĩkĩnganĩ?	They use woman of whom?

<u>clause</u>	(From Thukuul 30) Inni heberiai eeta nganiit ñ 'gaalac ho?	Why people chose you be officer?
<u>subject</u>	(From Thukuul 38) Iigga nii mōōrīth?	What chases disease?
<u>adjective</u>	(From Irionīk 20) Itira ngaa doholeec iina?	Woman produced what kind of child?
<u>adverb</u>	(From Irionīk 23) Ajjin taang hutuno?	They ask for cows how?
<u>adverb</u>	(From Magīth 2) Adak eet magīthī ngaana?	The hunger eats people where?

Exercise 24

<u>naa</u>	(From Magīth 3) Nē baa <u>hathihi</u> naa haggā.	And I just heard.
<u>nēē</u>	(From Magīth 16) Īngīny magīthī eet ōlō būūk gērrēēt.	Hunger tortured people greatly.
<u>nēēg</u>	(From Magīth 22) Aggamiit 'thēk eeta olī umwa 'cobbi.	People caught certain large bull.
<u>naag</u>	(From Magīth 24) Ma haggamta ngaati,	When we caught it here,
<u>nii</u>	(From Magīth 29) Acini icci,	You see this,
<u>nēē</u>	(From Magīth 33) Ibbiir 'thēk lōōcī.	Land became ripe.
<u>nēēg</u>	(From Magīth 34) Adahit eeta labī.	People ate sorghum.
<u>naa</u>	(From Magīth 36) Hīcīna 'thēk naa.	I saw indeed.
<u>nēēg</u>	(From Didinga 16) A'nyak Didinga nyakorot hōdēēthōng.	Didinga had one dance.
<u>nii</u>	(From Didinga 26) 'Cīg acinnu niig	Which you see
<u>naag</u>	(From Diding 81) Hadiim hatiig uwaala battaala.	We need take poison outside.
<u>nēē</u>	(From Irionīk 32) Hatī adīman nēē mērtī umwa.	She will make certain beer.
<u>nii</u>	(From Thukuul 26) Hatī 'thēk adiimi nii balliinit.	You will indeed want wealth.

Exercise 25

<u>naa</u>	(From Irionīk 27) Hagga naa occa nēē aitōō 'giimwa	I know nothing happens.
<u>nēē</u>	(From Thukuul 38) Iigga thukuuli mōōrīth, iigga magīth.	School chases hunger, sickness.
	(From Didinga 13)	

<u>nēēg</u>	<u>Aalla</u> 'thoo'thioha 'cieeg vëlēk Naminita. (From Didinga 41)	All matters stayed in Namininit.
<u>nēēg</u>	<u>Ūtēēcō</u> eeta 'gii icci hī īnōōnnō. (From Didinga 79)	People bought this thing from her.
<u>naag</u>	<u>Hiigga</u> naag hēlēggī.	We chase things away.

Exercise 26

	(From Magīth 42)	
<u>ngagiit</u>	<u>Accananneet</u> <u>akanneet</u> 'cīg īī Dodoth. (From Didinga 1)	Dodoth disturbed us raided us.
<u>nganiit</u>	<u>Haīnna</u> <u>nganiit</u> Inyasio Longolerith. (From Didinga 3)	We call me Inyasio Longolerith.
<u>ngagiit</u>	<u>Haduhaakung</u> <u>ngagiit</u> 'thoo'thiok. (From Thukuul 31)	I tell you matters.
<u>nganiit</u>	<u>Adtuuhanni</u> eeta <u>nganiit</u> <u>a'nyahi</u> lēm̄mīth. (From Thukuul 46)	People see you have goodness.
<u>ngagiit</u>	<u>Hanneekung</u> , “. . .” (From Thukuul 49)	I say to you, “. . .”
<u>ngagiit</u>	<u>A'nyahakeet</u> <u>thukuuli</u> <u>ngagiit</u> rūmmēēnīt. (From Thukuul 56)	School brings us togetherness.
<u>ngagiit</u>	<u>Hiita</u> <u>hurukteet</u> mīrōha. (From Irionīk 37)	Our enemies kill us.
<u>nganiit</u>	'Gii umwa 'cī <u>aku</u> <u>a'nyahaki</u> <u>nganiit</u> . (From Irionīk 49)	There something that brings you.
<u>nganiit</u>	Au eeta vëlēk <u>i'thaayyina</u> , hīnīngītī . . . (From Irionīk 54)	People come greet you, because
<u>nganiit</u>	<u>Acīnanni</u> eeta.	People see you.

Exercise 27

	(From Thukuul 3)	
<u>nēēg</u>	<u>Īthooīk</u> eet dōhōlī cīgīgīng <u>hōōt</u> <u>thukuula</u> . (From Thukuul 30)	People send their children to school.
<u>nēēg</u>	Inni <u>heberiai</u> eeta <u>nganiit</u> īī 'gaalac ho? (From Thukuul 42)	Why people choose you be official?
<u>nii</u>	'Giithēēnīt niccīee noho 'cī <u>aruhi</u> eet <u>ai</u> <u>hātī</u> <u>'gam</u> 'rabbēēt komiita. (From Irionīk 6)	This is foolishness when people kill so that you grab money forcefully.
<u>nēē</u>	Hōllōngaa <u>hadiimi</u> <u>hūūk</u> <u>ha'nyak</u> ngaoni. (From Irionīk 56)	I don't want her to go make shame.
<u>nēē</u>	Iyyioko <u>haggam</u> doholeec 'cīee ōlō jurrung, (From Irionīk 60)	When daughter rules home well,
<u>niig</u>	<u>Ammūdannu</u> ngaatī <u>aa'nytik</u> thiigga maa'nyī doholeeco. (From Didinga 25)	You find here in order to give father of young man (such a gift).
	<u>Ōthōōth</u> Didinga aī adiim	Didinga speak wanting to leave

nēēg	<u>hūtūgteek</u> nyakorotiok niccig battaala. (From Didinga 50)	these dances outside.
nēē	<u>Ī'thō</u> 'gaala ĩnōōnnō <u>hūūk</u> <u>haggam</u> ngaaĩ. (From Magīth 3)	Officials sent him go catch women.
nāa	<u>Hathihi</u> naa haaga ngaa <u>hīcīn</u> hēbērēēnnī ĩcīgannīg. (From Magīth 7)	I heard but had not seen with my eyes.
nāa	<u>Hi'ngothi</u> <u>hūūk</u> <u>hīcīn</u> hirria, holittēr haggā. (From Matīth 36)	I jumped to go see mill very black.
nēē	<u>Ī</u> mana cī lathiihu dioo 'cē ngaa <u>hibbiir</u> . (From Matīth 36)	It is only field of millet not yet ripe.

Exercise 28

(From Didinga 34)	
“Ma iyyioko aitōō nganiit doholiia 'cīg maacīg tōō ho, <u>tūūwaa</u> 'gii 'cī haĩ uwalla.”	“Since to you no children who are male, buy thing that is poison.”
(From Didinga 64)	
“ <u>A'nyīk</u> ngaaĩ tīkō huukti gērrēēt!”	“Let these women be punished severely!”
(From Irionīk 24)	
“ <u>Īnya</u> da nōō, hīcīn doholeec jurrung.”	“Let me wait and observe daughter well.”
(From Thukuul 46)	
“ <u>A'nyīk</u> dōhōlī hōōt thukuula.”	“Let children go to school.”

Exercise 29

(From Thukuul 26)	
<u>A'nyii</u> thukuuli ĩ <u>balliohit</u> būūk hatī 'thēk <u>adiimi</u> nii <u>balliinit</u> . (From Thukuul 28)	School gives you to be a rich person when you want riches.
<u>A'nyii</u> gōōl 'cī occa <u>iini</u> <u>tūhayyiohit</u> cī lothipito. (From Thukuul 31)	It gives way be shepherd of crowd.
<u>Adtuuhanni</u> eeta nganiit <u>a'nyahi</u> <u>lēmmīth</u> . (From Thukuul 41)	People see you have goodness.
<u>Aruk</u> eet 'gooliohī hīnīngītī <u>'giithēēnīt</u> . (From Thukuul 49)	People kill on roads because ignorance
<u>A'nyahakeet</u> thukuuli ngagīt <u>rūmmēēnīt</u> . (From Irionīk 3)	School brings us unity.
<u>Hadiimi</u> <u>hōkō</u> <u>ho'thoo'thi</u> thōōth cī <u>tiloitto</u> . (From Irionīk 28)	I want to go speak on matter of advice.
<u>Ōkō</u> aa'nyīk eet icciag būūk <u>mothiinit</u> .	She goes gives those people sadness.

Exercise 30

(From Irionīk 44)	
<u>nii</u> <u>Adtuuha</u> nii ōkō dtiici cīnnī jurrung. (From Irionīk 49)	You see her work going well.

<u>nēēg</u>	<u>Adtuuha</u> eet vëlēk au i'thaayyina. (From Magīth 11)	All people see come greet you.
<u>naag</u>	<u>Hadaha</u> ēēth nicci waathinniohī ñcīg (From Magīth 20)	We ate this goat for three days
<u>nēē</u>	<u>Adak</u> eet magīthī 'gōōla <u>hīpīra</u> . (From Magīth 25)	Hunger ate person on road, he was tired.
<u>nēēg</u>	<u>Hīpīrria</u> 'thēk eeta ngaati hoho. (From Magīth 46)	People were really tired here.
<u>nēēg</u>	<u>Edeccia</u> dtēēllēna 'cieeg ngaati. (From Didinga 25)	Stories finished here.
<u>naa</u>	<u>Nyakorotiok</u> 'cīg acinnu niig <u>haggiilla</u> naa. (From Didinga 37)	Dances which you see me counting.
<u>nēē</u>	<u>Ikia</u> Nathiangōrī <u>ūtūūwa</u> uwalla, <u>nēē</u> <u>ōbōda</u> Lotioliemī ngaatī. (From Didinga 54)	Nathiangor came bought poison, Lotioliem returned here.
<u>nēēg</u>	<u>Eberria</u> 'gaala Agustino (From Didinga 75)	Officials choose Augustino.
<u>nēēg</u>	<u>ī'thōng</u> <u>hoboddia</u> eeta.	Until people returned.

Exercise 31

<u>nēēg</u>	(From Thukuul 11) <u>Eeta</u> 'cīg abathī 'cīg <u>edecciak</u> thukuul. (From Thukuul 18)	Bad people who left school.
<u>nēēg</u>	<u>Ammūdeek</u> eeta aitoo 'rion. (From Didinga 25)	People don't find teaching.
<u>nēēg</u>	<u>Ōthōōth</u> Didinga aaī adiim <u>hūtūgteek</u> nyakorotiok niccig battaala. (From Didinga 54)	Didinga say want to leave these dances outside (society).
<u>nēēg</u>	<u>Ōōt</u> <u>uduktak</u> habueeta 'gaala. (From Magīth 9)	Chiefs officials went announced.
<u>naa</u>	<u>Heggerenyeeha</u> naa eet 'cīg ñin maaloga. (From Magīth 21)	I quarreled with people who be uncles.
<u>naa</u>	<u>Hammudeehi</u> naa 'yoko eet iyyoman. (From Irionīk 37)	I got person to rest.
<u>nēē</u>	'Gii umwa 'cī aku <u>a'nyahaki</u> nganiit . . . (From Irionīk 68)	Something that brings you . . .
<u>naa</u>	<u>Haggurreehi</u> gērrēēt <u>hauturanneehi</u> .	I prolong a lot and shorten.

Exercise 32

<u>nii</u>	(From Irionīk 46) <u>Gōōla</u> ī'cī <u>ajjinani</u> taang. (From Irionīk 57)	This is way you ask for cows.
<u>nēēg</u>	<u>Occa</u> aitoo eeta hōllōngaa <u>acīnanni</u> hiyyioko	People can't see you now

niig	(From Irionik 60) <u>Ammūdannu</u> niig ngaatĩ aa'nyĩk maa'nyĩ.	You find here to give father.
------	--	-------------------------------

Exercise 33

nēēg	(From Thukuul 22) <u>Adaahĩ</u> iyyioko doholliā hĩnĩngĩtĩ giithēnnĩt	Children die because of ignorance.
nēēg	(From Thukuul 40) <u>Ōōĩ</u> eeta akaani hēlēggĩ cĩg eetug.	People go raid things of people.
nēē	(From Irionik 4) Hilooti doholeec caannĩ 'cĩ idiim <u>ũthũanĩ</u> .	I advise my daughter who wants to be engaged.
nēē	(From Irionik 9) Aganneek doholeec ngaatĩ ũũk <u>uturi</u> lohidtong.	Daughter knows here to go arrange house.
nēē	(From Irionik 19) hátĩ <u>hĩccĩnaĩ</u> maa'nyia ĩnōōnnō būũk.	so that her father sees her also.
nēē	(From Didinga 35) Ōkō <u>ũũtanĩ</u> Nathĩangōrĩ uwalla.	Nathiangor went bought poison.
nēēg	(From Didinga 53) Mōōrĩth 'cĩ <u>aruhi</u> ngaaĩ 'gōōnōgĩ Hĩkĩlayya.	Disease which women kill friends.
nēēg	(From Didinga 57) Au <u>ēllēmĩ</u> ngaaĩ 'cieeg 'gii icci.	These women came accepted thing
nēēg	(From Didinga 60) Ĩthōōĩkĩ eeta uwalla hũũk Jubattĩ.	People sent poison going to Juba.
nēēg	(From Didinga 64) A'nyĩk ngaaĩ tĩko <u>huukti</u> gērrēēt.	Let these women be punished.
naag	(From Didinga 83) Hadiim naag Didinga <u>ha'thũnĩ</u> nyattaliok.	We Didinga need keep laws.
naag	(From Didinga 84) Hadiim <u>hōbōdanĩ</u> nyakorottiok cĩggaac.	We need to return our dances.
naa	(From Magĩth 15) <u>Huluugaĩ</u> naa tĩn.	I herded back cows.

Exercise 34

naag	(From Thukuul 54) Nē <u>haggayyio</u> naag hĩ Humi, hĩ Loggiir.	We reconcile with Toposa, Logiir.
nēēg	(From Magĩth 35) <u>Urruuyyio</u> nuung eeta hohooror haggā.	Your people crying without reason.
naag	(From Magĩth 43) <u>Huruktooa</u> naag hĩ 'cĩg ĩn Dodoth 'thēk.	We fought with Dodoth tribe.
nēēg	(From Didinga 7) Aitōō Didinga hōllōngaa <u>athimmōō</u> ,	Didinga weren't isolated
nēēg	nē hōllōngaa <u>aruhoo</u> nyagguaana.	and didn't fight themselves.
nēēg	(From Didinga 18) <u>Amĩnanōō</u> Didinga gērrēēt 'loocca cĩnĩng	Didinga loved themselves in land.
	(From Irionik 15)	

<p>nēē Hadiimi 'thēk a'nyik hūūk haau jurrung hitoo hōllōngaa <u>aruho</u> hī eet cīg eetug.</p>	<p>I really want her to go stay well not fight with people of people.</p>
--	---

Exercise 35

<p><u>naa</u> (From Magīth 1) Baa <u>haaī</u> naa hōrga 'loocca īcī Lohidoo.</p>	<p>I remain at cattle camp in land of Lohido.</p>
<p><u>naa</u> (From Magīth 7) Nē hīina, “Lōggōō 'cieeg, . . .”</p>	<p>And I said, “These men, . . .”</p>
<p><u>nēē</u> (From Magīth 8) Īko īin lōdcī magīth 'cī <u>aaī</u> hoti?”</p>	<p>“Land be hunger that remains like this?”</p>
<p><u>nēē</u> (From Magīth 12) <u>Ikia</u> tarī magīthī hī nganīita.</p>	<p>Hunger came also upon me.</p>
<p><u>nēēg</u> (From Magīth 17) <u>Aī</u> ngaaī, “Duu duu!”</p>	<p>Women said, “Why why!”</p>
<p><u>nēēg</u> (From Magīth 28) <u>lita</u> ngaaī baa ngaalloohoth.</p>	<p>Women came in morning.</p>
<p><u>nēēg</u> (From Didinga 4) Baa gōōng <u>aattig</u> Didinga jurrung.</p>	<p>Didinga remained well off.</p>
<p><u>nēēg</u> (From Didinga 13) <u>Ōō</u> 'thoo'thioha 'cieeg vēlēk Naminita.</p>	<p>All these matters go to Naminit village.</p>
<p><u>nēēg</u> (From Didinga 14) <u>Aattiyyi</u> Didinga cūk baa hūnnūūk gōōla</p>	<p>Didinga sat together time in good way.</p>
<p><u>nēē</u> (From Didinga 17) Nē īi mommuar.</p>	<p>And was mommuar dance.</p>
<p><u>nēēg</u> (From Didinga 19) Nē iyyioko <u>aauto</u> nyattalioha.</p>	<p>And now there remained laws.</p>
<p><u>nēēg</u> (From Didinga 21) Tananga nyakorotiok būūk <u>ītō</u> mēēlīg.</p>	<p>Although dances were also many.</p>
<p><u>naag</u> (From Didinga 24) 'cī <u>haī</u> apidti</p>	<p>which we call apidti.</p>
<p><u>nēē</u> (From Didinga 30) <u>Ūūk</u> <u>aaū</u> ēētī ngaaī.</p>	<p>Person went stayed in place.</p>
<p><u>nēē</u> (From Didinga 36) <u>Aku</u> Nathiangōrī Loudootī ngaaī.</p>	<p>Nathiangor comes from Loudoo here.</p>
<p><u>nēēg</u> (From Didinga 60) Nē <u>ōōt</u> eeta Haratumma.</p>	<p>People went to Khartoum.</p>
<p><u>nēē</u> (From Irionīk 7) <u>Ōkō</u> doholeec caannī ōlō cī eetu.</p>	<p>My child goes to the home of people.</p>
<p><u>nii</u> (From Thukuul 29) <u>lini</u> tūhayyiohit cī lothipito.</p>	<p>You be shepherd of crowd (leaders).</p>

Exercise 36

<p>(From Magīth 1) <u>Baa</u> haaī naa hōrga 'loocca īcī Lohidoo. (From Magīth 40)</p>	<p>In past I stayed camp in land of Lohido.</p>
--	---

Ma <u>baa</u> uruta ïcïnnĩ, (From Thukuul 26)	After later he sees,
<u>Hatĩ</u> 'thêk adiimi nii balliinit. (From Thukuul 29)	You will want riches.
<u>Occa</u> iini tũhayyiohit cĩ lothipito. (From Thukuul 47)	You may be shepherd of crowd.
Ĩĩn <u>hatĩ</u> 'ciee gōđl 'cĩ hau hatiyyi lõ'ngōđc. (From Thukuul 50)	This will be way that remains peace.
Má heggee'nyito naag vėlêk, <u>occa</u> hiiyyiela 'gii	If we are wise, we may discover thing.

Exercise 37

(From Didinga 11)	
<u>Má</u> ě'thêcan ěētĩ thōōth umwa, aalla ðō othoo'thi 'thoo'thioha 'cieeg Naminita. (From Magĩth 5)	<u>When</u> a person causes a problem, problems are discussed in Naminit.
Baa <u>ma</u> hupwaanni naa ðlō, hammudoothihi hinnie doholeec 'cĩ ĩĩn ngōđna adak magĩthĩ gērēēt. (From Magĩth 17)	<u>When</u> I arrived home, I surprisingly found my sister with hunger eating her.
<u>Ma</u> baa hōbōdaaĩ tĩĩn hōrga, aĩ ngaaĩ “Duu duu!” (From Magĩth 24)	<u>When</u> I returned cows from camp, women said, “Why, why?!”
<u>Ma</u> aaĩ haggamta olĩ ngaatĩ, akii hinnie eet 'looc. (From Magĩth 41)	<u>When</u> we caught bull here, it knocks down people to ground.
<u>Ma</u> hinnie ma abbiiri 'cĩ ĩĩn mana hoti ho, au henna accananneet akanneet 'cĩg ĩĩn Dodoth. (From Thukuul 50)	<u>When</u> fields were ripe, those of Dodoth raided us.
Nē <u>má</u> heggee'nyito naag vėlêk, occa hiiyyiela 'gii 'cĩ abathĩ hĩ 'gee 'cĩ abũnna.	<u>If</u> we are all educated, we discover what is bad what is good.

Exercise 38

(From Didinga 11)	
Má ě'thêcan ěētĩ thōōth umwa Didingawa, aalla ðō othoo'thi 'thoo'thioha 'cieeg vėlêk Naminita diooni.	If person causes problem in Didinga area, they discuss all these matters only in Naminita.
Ĩĩn <u>đō</u> 'cĩ baa aattiyyi Didinga cũk baa hũnnũk gōđla 'cĩ abũnna. (From Didinga 37)	<u>For this reason</u> , Didinga remained together long time in good way.
Ikia Nathĩangōrĩ ũtũuwa uwalla, <u>nē</u> ōbōda Lotioliemĩ ngaatĩ aluuggi ōkōđĩ baakĩta Leita. Ōbōda ikia aau Kikilayya, <u>nē</u> ikia a'nyak Nathĩangōrĩ 'gii cĩnnĩ ho. (From Didinga 68)	Nathiangor came bought poison, <u>and</u> Lotioliem returned here migrated from Leita. He came back stayed in Kikilayya, <u>and</u> Nathiangoir came with her poison.

Ma baa ma oggia ngaaĩ 'ciee babutha ho,
iita òòt nēēg òlō nē eddeethi nēēg ūdūt.
Nīngĩtĩ ammanyani 'gii 'cĩ haĩ uwalla ho,
hĩ lōōcĩ thĩ,
iita aauto eeta vēlēk lō'ngōōc ī'thōng irkit
'cĩ īn aalib hōdēĩ hĩ 'mia'nya tūrķū'wēc
hĩ hēēn tōrkōnōn hĩ 'wēc.

(From Thukuul 41)

Aĩ hinnia nēēg hēggēē'nya thōng,
īko 'thēk 'giithēēnīt nicciee noho
'cĩ akannĩ hēlēggĩ cīg eetug.

(From Irionĩk 54)

Acīnanni eeta ī'thōng hĩ hatīna
nē iita i'thaayinna,
īko thĩ 'thēk aitoo doholeec cunni ho,
hōllōngaa aggam òlō nicci jurrung.

(From Irionĩk 65)

īnōō 'cĩ acīnĩ airaaki eeta nganiit hataman ho
hōde gōtōōnĩ doholeeco.

Exercise 39

(From Magĩth 15)

Huluugaĩ tīn
hīnīngĩtĩ ī'ngīng magĩthĩ eet òlō būk gērrēēt.
(From Thukuul 30)

Inni heberiai eeta nganiit ī 'gaalac ho?
Hīnīngĩtĩ adtuuhanni eeta nganiit
a'nyahi lēmmīth 'cĩ occa ūhaĩ īhōōggō.

(From Thukuul 43)

Akannĩ eeta hēlēggĩ cīg eetug, aruhi eet aĩ
hātĩ 'gam 'rabbēēt komiita.

(From Thukuul 57)

“Ī'nya hūk hōōtha,
hātĩ hikia haballō,
hōde hātĩ hikia hitiho hēlēggēēnĩ.”

(From Didinga 20)

Nē iyyioko aauto nyattalioha
'cīg allīgna 'loonyini ūgēēgĩ 'cīg 'rīng,
tananga nyakorotiok būk ītō mēēlīg.

(From Irionĩk 53)

Acīnanni eeta
ī'thōng hĩ hatīna nē iita i'thaayina.

Exercise 40

(From Didinga 9)

When these women released from jail,
they came home and never repeated.
So, thing we call poison disappeared
from land,
all people remained in peace until year
that be one thousand and nine hundred
and sixty and four (1964).

Although they say they are wise,
instead this is foolishness
when they spear animals of people.

People see you until with long time
and they come greet you,
surely this means your daughter
is not caring for this home properly.

Therefore, you see people
or child's brother rush to you quickly.

I herded back cows
because famine tortured people at home

Why do people chose you to be official?
Because people see that you
have knowledge that can lead them.

People raid animals of people, kill people
so that you take money by force.

“Let me go raid
so that I come rich,
so that I can be married with animals.”

Now there are customs
which are borrowed from various lands,
although there are many dances.

People see you
time passes until people come greet you.

Baa a'nyak eeta 'cieeg nīngĩtĩ umwa
 'cĩ ōthōdōthĩ 'thoo'thiok cīggĩng
 'cĩ haĩ Naminĩt
 'cĩ aaĩ Loremaa Ībahanya.

(From Didinga 19)

Nē iyyioko aauto nyattalioha
 'cīg allīgna 'loonyini ūgēgĩ
 'cīg 'rīng.

(From Thukuul 21)

Inōdō 'therettioha
 'cīg ammūda doholia cīggaac ho,
 adaahĩ iyyioko doholia hīnīngĩtĩ 'giithēnnīt.

In past, these people had a certain place
 where they discuss their problems
 which we call Naminĩt
 which is in Lorema of Ibahanya.

Now there are customs
 which they borrowed from certain lands
 which are various.

For this reason there are diseases
 which our children find,
 they die because of ignorance.

Exercise 41

(From Magĩth 35)

Ī mana cĩ lathiihu dioo 'cĩ ngaa hibbiir.

(From Thukuul 3)

Hīnīngĩtĩ eet ūgĩ 'cīg hōllōngaa ĩthōdōk
 dōhōlĩ cīggĩng hōt thukuula.

(From Thukuul 13)

Nē aitoo baa gōdōng dēdē nyeetuhi
 'cĩ ammūda nē tōdō.

(From Thukuul 48)

Ētĩ 'cĩ ēggē'nya
 occa hōllōngaa adtican jore tarĩ.

(From Thukuul 61)

Aitoo hōllōngaa hadiimi ho'thoo'thi hĩ maka

(From Irionĩk 55)

Aitoo 'gii 'cĩ iyyela eeta tōdō.

It is only field of millet no yet ripe.

There are people who don't send
 their children to school.

In past, there was not advice
 he did not find any.

The person who is educated,
 he may not fight afterwards.

I don't want to talk much.

Not a thing that people don't find.

Exercise 42

First words of speech are capitalized instead of circled.

(From Magĩth 7)

Nē hīina, "Lōggōdō 'cieeg,
 ĩko ĩn lōdōcĩ magĩth 'cĩ aaĩ hoti?"

(From Thukuul 34)

Haduhaakuhng hanneekung,
 "A'nyĩk baaĩ dōhōlĩ hōt thukuula."

(From Irionĩk 59)

Aburritit eeta
 aĩ, "Hōllō nē'thĩ nō,
 hatĩ 'cĩ ammūdannu ngaatĩ
 aanytik thiigga maa'nyĩ doholeeco."

And I said these men

"Is land in famine that remains like this?"

I say to you saying to you,

"At least let children go to school."

People are impressed

say, "Wow! Now then first,

that you find here

you give father of the child."